

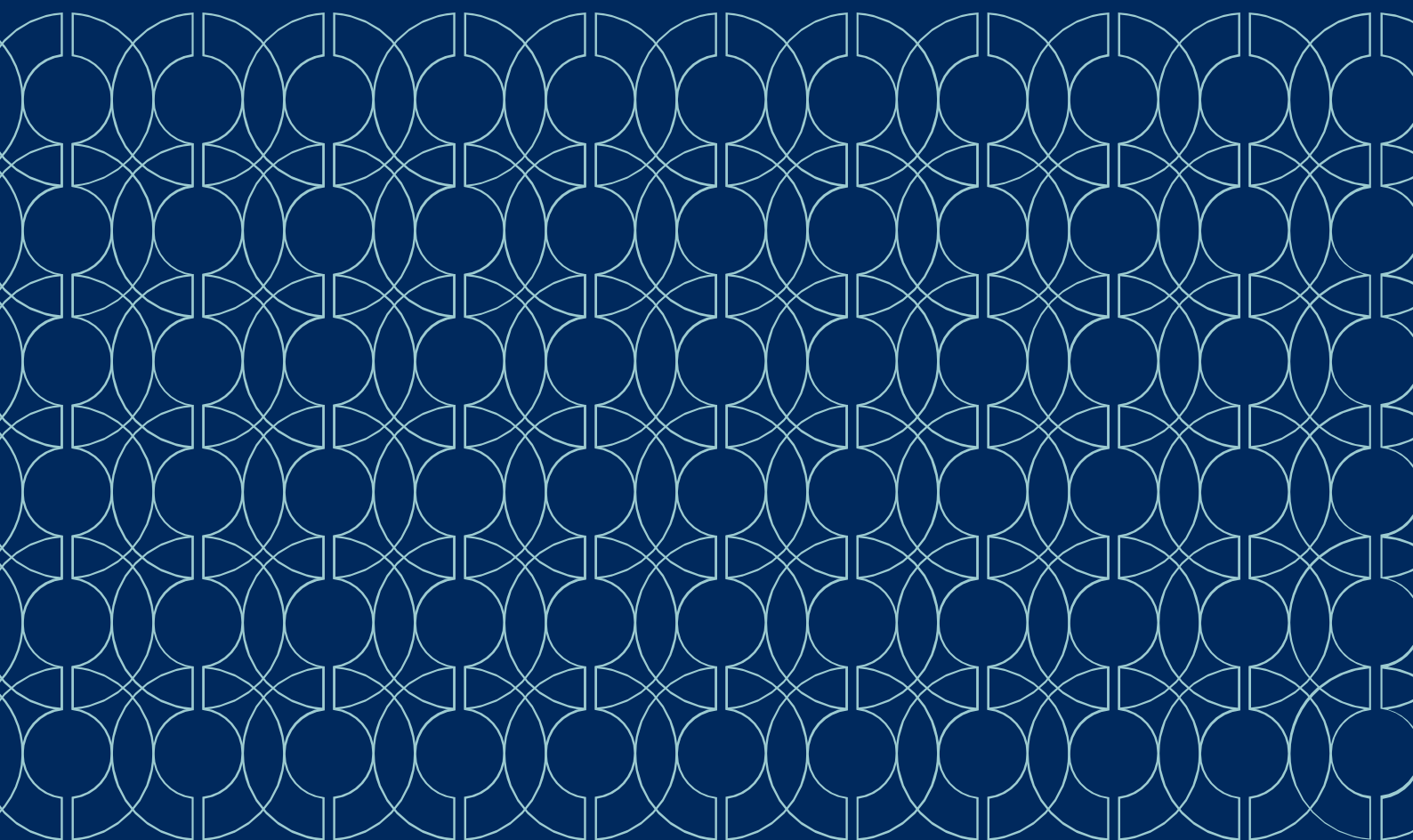
Schroders

Schroder GAIA

Prospectus

December 2022

Luxembourg



(a Luxembourg domiciled open-ended investment company)

VISA 2022/171198-6322-0-PC

L'apposition du visa ne peut en aucun cas servir d'argument de publicité

Luxembourg, le 2022-12-27

Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier



Schroder GAIA  
(a Luxembourg domiciled open-ended investment company)

# Prospectus

December 2022



# Important Information

Copies of this Prospectus can be obtained from and enquiries regarding the Company should be addressed to:

## **Schroder Investment Management (Europe) S.A.**

5, rue Höhenhof  
1736 Senningerberg  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg  
Tel: (+352) 341 342 202  
Fax: (+352) 341 342 342

This prospectus (the "Prospectus") should be read in its entirety before making any application for Shares. If you are in any doubt about the contents of this Prospectus you should consult your financial or other professional adviser.

Shares are offered on the basis of the information contained in this Prospectus and the documents referred to herein.

No person has been authorised to issue any advertisement or to give any information, or to make any representations in connection with the offering, placing, subscription, sale, switching or redemption of Shares other than those contained in this Prospectus and, if issued, given or made, such advertisement, information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Company or the Management Company. Neither the delivery of this Prospectus nor the offer, placement, subscription or issue of any of the Shares shall under any circumstances create any implication or constitute a representation that the information given in this Prospectus is correct as of any time subsequent to the date hereof.

The Directors, whose names appear below, have taken all reasonable care to ensure that the information contained in this Prospectus is, to the best of their knowledge and belief, in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything material to such information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

The distribution of this Prospectus and supplementary documentation and the offering of Shares may be restricted in certain countries. Investors wishing to apply for Shares should inform themselves as to the requirements within their own country for transactions in Shares, any applicable exchange control regulations and the tax consequences of any transaction in Shares.

This Prospectus does not constitute an offer or solicitation by anyone in any country in which such offer or solicitation is not lawful or authorised, or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

Investors should note that not all of the protections provided under their relevant regulatory regime may apply and there may be no right to compensation under such regulatory regime, if such scheme exists.

For the purposes of the General Data Protection Regulation 2016/679 ("GDPR"), the data controller in relation to any personal data you supply are the Company and the Management Company.

In order to comply with the obligations and responsibilities under the GDPR, the Company and the Management Company are required by law to make available to you a privacy policy which details how Schroders collect, use, disclose, transfer, and store your information. Please find a

copy of the privacy policy at [www.schroders.com/en/privacy-policy](http://www.schroders.com/en/privacy-policy). You hereby acknowledge that you have read and understood the contents of the privacy policy.

The distribution of this Prospectus in certain countries may require that this Prospectus be translated into the languages specified by the regulatory authorities of those countries.

Should any inconsistency arise between the translated and the English version of this Prospectus, the English version shall always prevail.

The Management Company may use telephone recording procedures to record any conversation. Investors are deemed to consent to the recording of conversations with the Management Company and to the use of such recordings by the Management Company and/or the Company in legal proceedings or otherwise at their discretion.

**The price of Shares in the Company and the income from them may go down as well as up and an Investor may not get back the amount invested.**

**For each Fund that has environmental and/or social characteristics (within the meaning of Article 8 SFDR) or has the objective of sustainable investment (within the meaning of Article 9 SFDR) information about such characteristics or objective is available in the pre-contractual disclosures for each Fund in Appendix IV.**

# Table of Contents

<b>Important Information</b>	<b>5</b>	
<b>Definitions</b>	<b>8</b>	
<b>Directors</b>	<b>12</b>	
<b>Administration</b>	<b>13</b>	
<b>Section 1</b>	<b>1. The Company</b>	<b>15</b>
	1.1. Structure	15
	1.2. Investment Objectives and Policies	15
	1.3. Share Classes	15
<b>Section 2</b>	<b>2. Share Dealing</b>	<b>19</b>
	2.1. Subscription for Shares	19
	2.2. Redemption and Switching of Shares	21
	2.3. Restrictions on Subscriptions and Switches into certain Funds or Classes	23
	2.4. Calculation of Net Asset Value	23
	2.5. Suspensions or Deferrals	25
	2.6. Market Timing and Frequent Trading Policy	25
<b>Section 3</b>	<b>3. General Information</b>	<b>27</b>
	3.1. Administration Details, Charges and Expenses	27
	3.2. Performance Fees	31
	3.3. Company Information	35
	3.4. Dividends	36
	3.5. Taxation	36
	3.6. Meetings and Reports	39
	3.7. Details of Shares	39
	3.8. SFDR and Taxonomy	40
<b>Appendix I</b>	<b>Investment Restrictions</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>Appendix II</b>	<b>Risks of Investment</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>Appendix III</b>	<b>Fund Details</b>	<b>63</b>
	Category 1 – Externally Managed Funds	65
	Schroder GAIA BlueTrend	65
	Schroder GAIA Contour Tech Equity	68
	Schroder GAIA Egerton Equity	70
	Schroder GAIA Oaktree Credit	73
	Schroder GAIA SEG US Equity	76
	Schroder GAIA Sirios US Equity	79
	Schroder GAIA Tellworth UK Dynamic Absolute Return Fund	81
	Schroder GAIA Two Sigma Diversified	83
	Schroder GAIA Wellington Pagosa	86
	Category 2 – Internally Managed Funds	90
	Schroder GAIA Asian Equity Long Short	90
	Schroder GAIA Cat Bond	93
	Schroder GAIA Helix	97
<b>Appendix IV</b>	<b>Pre-contractual Disclosures</b>	<b>101</b>
	Schroder GAIA Cat Bond	102
	Schroder GAIA Helix	110

<b>Appendix V</b>	<b>Other information</b> .....	<b>118</b>
-------------------	--------------------------------	------------

# Definitions

## Accumulation Shares or ACC Shares

shares which accumulate their income so that the income is included in the price of the shares

## Administration Agent

Brown Brothers Harriman (Luxembourg) S.C.A.

## Articles

the Articles of Association of the Company as amended from time to time

## Benchmark

such benchmark (if any) identified in the Performance Fee section of the table entitled "Fund Characteristics" for the relevant Fund set out in Appendix III

## Business Day

a week day other than New Year's Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Christmas Eve, Christmas Day and the day following Christmas Day, unless otherwise provided in the Fund's details in Appendix III.

## Bond Connect

a bond trading link between China and Hong Kong which allows foreign Institutional Investors to invest in onshore Chinese bonds and other debt instruments traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"), Bond Connect provides foreign Institutional Investors a more streamlined access to the CIBM

## Calculation Day

a Business Day on which the Net Asset Value per Share is calculated for a Share Class and/or a Fund, as defined for each Fund in Appendix III. The Management Company may also take into account whether relevant local stock exchanges and/or Regulated Markets are open for trading and settlement, and may elect to treat such closures as non-Calculation Days for Funds which invest a substantial amount of their portfolio on these closed stock exchanges and/or Regulated Markets

## China A-Shares

equity securities of Chinese companies listed and traded in RMB on Chinese stock exchanges such as Shenzhen or Shanghai Stock Exchanges

## China B-Shares

equity securities of Chinese companies listed and traded in HKD or USD on Chinese stock exchanges such as Shenzhen or Shanghai Stock Exchanges

## China H-Shares

equity securities of Chinese companies listed and traded in Hong Kong Stock Exchange or other foreign exchanges

## Company

Schroder GAIA

## Credit

Sub-Funds following a credit strategy seek to isolate one or all the specific risks related to credit instruments. The traditional credit risks being traded are: the default risk, the credit spread risk and the illiquidity risk. Sub-Funds following this strategy typically take long and short positions in fixed and floating rate securities. They may gain this exposure directly and/or indirectly through derivatives.

## CSSF

Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier (Luxembourg Financial Sector Supervisory Authority)

## Dealing Cut-off Time

the time by which dealing instructions must be received by the Transfer Agent in order to be executed on a Dealing Day as defined for each Fund in Appendix III

## Dealing Day

a Business Day on which dealing instructions received for a Fund are executed, as defined for each Fund in Appendix III. A Business Day on which dealing instructions for a Fund are executed, shall not fall within a period of suspension of calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Share Class or of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund. The Management Company may also take into account whether relevant local stock exchanges and/or Regulated Markets on which any substantial portion of the Company's investments of the relevant Fund are quoted are closed for trading and settlement, and whether underlying Investment Funds representing a material part of the assets the relevant Fund invests in are closed for dealing and/or the determination of the Net Asset Value per Share is suspended. The Management Company may elect to treat such closures as non-Dealing Days for Funds which invest a substantial amount of their portfolio on these closed stock exchanges and/or Regulated Markets and/or these closed underlying Investment Funds. A list of expected non-Dealing Days for the Funds is available from the Management Company on request and is also available on the Internet site [www.schroders.lu](http://www.schroders.lu)

## Depository

Brown Brothers Harriman (Luxembourg) S.C.A.

## Directors or Board of Directors

the board of directors of the Company

## Distributor

a person or entity duly appointed from time to time by the Management Company to distribute or arrange for the distribution of Shares



## Distribution Shares

shares which distribute their income

## EEA

European Economic Area

## Eligible State

includes any member state of the European Union, any member state of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development ("OECD"), and any other state which the Directors deem appropriate

## ESG

Environmental, social and governance considerations

## Event Driven

Sub-Funds following this strategy attempt to profit from prices changes or mispricing of securities in anticipation of or in response to certain corporate actions, such as bankruptcies, mergers and acquisitions, restructuring, take overs, emergence from bankruptcy, shifts in corporate strategy, and other atypical events.

## Exchange Traded Fund or ETF

an investment fund listed on a stock exchange which represents a pool of securities, commodities or currencies which typically track the performance of an index. Exchange Traded Funds (ETFs) are traded like shares. Investment in open-ended or closed-ended ETFs will be allowed if they qualify as (i) UCITS or other UCIs or (ii) transferable securities, respectively.

## EU

European Union

## EUR

the European currency unit (also referred to as the Euro)

## Financial Year

means a period of 12 months ending on 30 September

## Fund

a specific portfolio of assets and liabilities within the Company, being a sub-fund of the Company and having its own Net Asset Value and represented by a separate Share Class or Share Classes

## GAIA

Global Alternative Investor Access

## GBP

Great British Pound

## Global Macro

Sub-Funds following this strategy make investment decisions based on an assessment of the broad macro-economic environment. These Sub-Funds are not restricted by asset

class and may invest in assets such as equities, bonds, currencies, derivatives, and commodities. Typically, these funds invest indirectly through derivatives.

## High Water Mark

has the meaning given to it in section 3.2(A)(1)

## Hurdle

such hurdle (if any) identified in the Performance Fee section of the table entitled "Fund Characteristics" for the relevant Fund set out in Appendix III

## Institutional Investor

An investor, whether established in Luxembourg or elsewhere, within the meaning of article 174(2) of the Law, which includes:

- Institutional Investors *stricto sensu*, such as banks and other financial sector professionals, insurance and reinsurance companies, other companies, social security institutions and pension funds, sovereign wealth funds and official institutions, all subscribing on their own behalf, and the structures such Institutional Investors put into place for the management of their own assets;
- Credit institutions and other financial sector professionals (including but not limited to discretionary investment managers) investing in their own name but on behalf of Institutional Investors described above, including on the basis of a discretionary management mandate;
- Credit institutions and other financial sector professionals (including but not limited to discretionary investment managers) investing in their own name but on behalf of non institutional clients on the basis of a discretionary management mandate;
- Collective investment undertakings;
- Local authorities, such as regions, provinces, cantons and municipalities, insofar as they invest their own funds;
- Holding companies and similar entities whose shareholders are Institutional Investors as described in the above paragraphs;
- Holding companies and similar entities whose shareholder(s)/ beneficial owner(s) is/are individual(s) who may reasonably be regarded as sophisticated investor(s) and where the purpose of the holding company is to hold important financial interests/ investments for an individual or a family;
- Holding companies and similar entities which as a result of their structure and activity have a true substance and hold important financial interests / investments;
- Foundations holding significant other financial investments and having an existence independent from the beneficiaries or recipients of their income or assets.

## Investment Adviser

Schroder Investment Management Limited

## Investment Fund(s)

a UCITS or other UCI in which the Funds may invest, as determined in the investment rules described in Appendix I

## Investment Manager

any investment manager appointed by the Management Company, to manage each Fund under its supervision

## Investor

a subscriber for Shares

## Law

the law on undertakings for collective investment dated 17 December 2010, as may be amended from time to time

## Long/Short equity

Sub-Funds following this strategy typically take long and short positions in equity and equity related securities where an increase, or respectively a decrease of the value of such position is expected. They may gain this exposure directly and/or indirectly through derivatives.

## Management Company

Schroder Investment Management (Europe) S.A.

## Market Neutral

Sub-Funds following this strategy attempt to exploit market inefficiencies between stocks via pair trades or baskets of stocks. This is achieved by investing similar amounts long and short in related companies. The companies will typically have similar characteristics, such as sector, industry, country or market capitalisation

## MiFID Directive

Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 May 2014, as amended, on markets in financial instruments

## Money Market Investments

Money market instruments as defined under the UCITS Directive, specifically instruments normally dealt on the money market which are liquid and have a value which can be accurately determined at any time.

## Net Asset Value

the assets less the liabilities of the relevant Fund or Share Class as reflected in the most recent calculations which shall be carried out in a manner consistent with the basis for calculating the Net Asset Value in the latest annual or semi-annual financial report of the relevant Fund

## Net Asset Value per Share

the Net Asset Value of the relevant Share Class divided by the number of Shares of the relevant Share Class then in issue

## OTC

over-the-counter

## Performance Period

has the meaning given to it in section 3.2(A)

## Real Estate Investment Fund or REIT

is an entity that is dedicated to owning, and in most cases, managing real estate. This may include, but is not limited to, real estate in the residential (apartments), commercial (shopping centres, offices) and industrial (factories, warehouses) sectors. Certain REITs may also engage in real estate financing transactions and other real estate development activities. The legal structure of a REIT, its investment restrictions and the regulatory and taxation regimes to which it is subject will differ depending on the jurisdiction in which it is established. Investment in REITs will be allowed if they qualify as transferable securities. A closed-ended REIT, the units of which are listed on a Regulated Market is classified as a transferable security listed on a Regulated Market thereby qualifying as an eligible investment for a UCITS under the Luxembourg Law

## Reference Currency

the currency in which a Share Class is offered to Investors

## Regulated Market

a market within the meaning of Directive 2004/39/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 April 2004 on markets in financial instruments or another regulated market which operates regularly and is recognised and open to the public in an Eligible State

## Regulations

Part I of the Law as well as any present or future related Luxembourg laws or implementing regulations, circulars and CSSF's positions applicable to UCITS

## Relative Value

Sub-Funds following this strategy seek to take advantage of price differentials between related financial instruments, by simultaneously buying and selling the different securities with a view to making a profit from the "relative value" of the two securities.

## Reporting Fund

a Fund or a Share Class that complies with UK HMRC's tax regime for offshore funds and therefore has a certain tax status relevant for UK tax paying Shareholders

## Research Payment Account or RPA

in relation to a Fund, is an account established for the provision of research by third parties to the relevant Sub-Investment Manager and funded by such Fund in accordance with in Article 13 of the Commission Delegated Directive (EU) 2017/593 of 7 April 2016 supplementing Directive 2014/65/EU

## Schroders

Schroders plc., the Management Company's and Investment Adviser's ultimate holding company, and its subsidiaries and affiliates worldwide

## SFDR

Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 November 2019 on sustainability-related disclosures in the financial services sector

## Share

a share of no par value in any one Share Class in the capital of the Company

## Share Class

a class of Shares with specific characteristics such as a specific fee structure

## Shareholder

a holder of Shares

## Sub-Investment Manager

any sub-investment manager appointed by the Investment Manager, to manage each Fund under its supervision and as set out in Appendix III

## UCI

an "undertaking for collective investment" as defined in the Law

## Taxonomy

Regulation (EU) 2020/852 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 June 2020 on the establishment of a framework to facilitate sustainable investment

## Transfer Agent

the provider of registrar and transfer agency services, HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg

## UCITS

an "undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities" within the meaning of points a) and b) of Article 1 (2) of the UCITS Directive

## UCITS Directive

Directive 2009/65/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 13 July 2009, as amended, on the coordination of laws, regulations and administrative provisions relating to UCITS

## UCITS Risk Measurement Rules

The rules applying to UCITS in the context of risk measurement and calculation of global exposure, including the ESMA guidelines 10-788, CSSF Regulation 10-4 and CSSF Circular 11/512 and any applicable regulations or guidelines in this context

## UK

United Kingdom

## USA or US

the United States of America (including the District of Columbia), its territories, its possessions and any other areas subject to its jurisdiction

## USD

United States Dollar

**All references herein to time are to Luxembourg time unless otherwise indicated.**

**Words importing the singular shall, where the context permits, include the plural and vice versa.**

# Directors

## Chairman

- **Eric BERTRAND**  
Head of Schroder GAIA Vaults 13-16  
Valletta Waterfront,  
FRN 1914, Malta

## Other Directors

- **Carla BERGARECHE**  
Head of Iberian Business  
Pinar 7, 4th Floor  
28006 Madrid  
Spain
- **Marie-Jeanne CHEVREMONT-LORENZINI**  
Independent Director  
12, rue de la Sapinière  
8150 Bridel  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg
- **Bernard HERMAN**  
BH Consulting S.à.r.l.  
Immeuble Dyapason  
4, Rue Robert Stumper  
2557 Luxembourg  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg
- **Hugh MULLAN**  
Independent Director  
5, rue Höhenhof  
1736 Senningerberg  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg
- **Alexander PRAWITZ**  
Head of Central and Emerging Europe Distribution  
Schroder Investment Management (Europe) S.A.,  
German Branch  
Taunustor 1 (TaunusTurm)  
60310 Frankfurt am Main  
Germany
- **Neil WALTON**  
Head of Investment Solutions  
Schroder Investment Management Limited  
One London Wall Place  
London EC2Y 5AU

# Administration

## Registered Office

5, rue Höhenhof  
1736 Senningerberg  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

## Management Company

Schroder Investment Management (Europe) S.A.  
5, rue Höhenhof  
1736 Senningerberg  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

## Investment Adviser

Schroder Investment Management Limited  
One London Wall Place  
London EC2Y 5AU  
United Kingdom

## Investment Managers

Contour Asset Management, LLC  
99 Park Avenue, Suite 1540  
New York NY 10016  
United States

Egerton Capital (UK) LLP  
Stratton House  
5 Stratton Street  
London W1J 8LA  
United Kingdom

Oaktree Capital Management, L.P.  
333 S Grand Ave, 28<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Los Angeles CA 90071  
United States

Schroder Investment Management (Switzerland) AG  
Central 2  
CH-8001 Zurich  
Switzerland

Schroder Investment Management Limited  
One London Wall Place  
London EC2Y 5AU  
United Kingdom

Schroder Investment Management Australia Limited  
Level 20 Angel Place  
123 Pitt Street  
Sydney NSW 2000  
Australia

Schroder Investment Management North America Inc.  
7 Bryant Park, New York  
New York 10018-3706  
United States of America

Schroder Investment Management (Hong Kong) Limited  
Level 33, Two Pacific Place  
88 Queensway  
Hong Kong

Schroder Investment Management (Japan) Limited  
21st Floor Marunouchi Trust Tower Main, 1-8-3  
Marunouchi, Chiyoda-Ku  
Tokyo 100-0005  
Japan

Schroder Investment Management (Singapore) Ltd  
138 Market Street  
#23-01 CapitaGreen  
Singapore 048946

Schroder Investment Management (Europe) S.A. – German  
Branch  
Taunustor 1 (TaunusTurm)  
D-60310 Frankfurt am Main  
Germany

Select Equity Group, L.P.  
380 Lafayette Street  
New York, NY 10003  
United States

Sirios Capital Management LP  
One International Place  
Boston MA 02110  
United States

Systematica Investments Limited  
29 Esplanade  
St Helier JE2 3QA  
Jersey

Tellworth Investments LLP  
Eagle House, 108-110 Jermyn Street  
London SW1Y 6EE  
United Kingdom

Two Sigma Advisers, LP  
100 Avenue of the Americas, 16th Floor  
New York NY 10013  
United States

Wellington Management International Limited  
Cardinal Place  
80 Victoria Street  
London SW1E 5JL  
United Kingdom

(Please refer to Appendix III on the Fund)

## Sub-Investment Managers

(Please refer to Appendix III on the Fund)

For Egerton Capital (UK) LLP:

Egerton Capital (US), LP  
One Ferry Building, Suite 225  
San Francisco, CA 94111  
United States

For Oaktree Capital Management, L.P.:

Oaktree Capital Management (UK) LLP  
Verde, 10 Bressenden Place  
London, SW1E 5DH  
United Kingdom

For Wellington Management International Limited:

Wellington Management Company LLP  
2711 Centerville Road Suite 400  
Wilmington, Delaware 19808  
United States

Business address:

Congress Street  
Boston, MA 02210  
United States

## **Depository and Administration Agent**

Brown Brothers Harriman (Luxembourg) S.C.A.  
80, route d'Esch  
1470 Luxembourg  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

## **Independent Auditors**

PricewaterhouseCoopers, Société cooperative  
2, rue Gerhard Mercator  
2182 Luxembourg  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

## **Principal Legal Adviser**

Arendt & Medernach S.A.  
41A, avenue J.F. Kennedy  
2082 Luxembourg  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

## **Principal Paying Agent**

HSBC Continental Europe Luxembourg  
16, Boulevard d'Avranche  
1160 Luxembourg  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

## **Transfer Agent**

HSBC Continental Europe Luxembourg  
16, Boulevard d'Avranche  
1160 Luxembourg  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

# Section 1

## 1. The Company

### 1.1. Structure

The Company is an open-ended investment company organised as a "société anonyme" under the laws of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg and qualifies as a Société d'Investissement à Capital Variable ("SICAV"). The Company operates separate Funds, each of which is represented by one or more Share Classes. The Funds are distinguished by their specific investment policy or any other specific features.

The Company constitutes a single legal entity, but the assets of each Fund shall be invested for the exclusive benefit of the Shareholders of the corresponding Fund and the assets of a specific Fund are solely accountable for the liabilities, commitments and obligations of that Fund.

The Directors may at any time resolve to set up new Funds and/or create within each Fund one or more Share Classes and this Prospectus will be updated accordingly. The Directors may also at any time resolve to close a Fund, or one or more Share Classes within a Fund to further subscriptions.

Certain Shares may be listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange as well as any other recognised stock exchange. A list of all Funds and Share Classes may be obtained free of charge from the registered office of the Company.

### 1.2. Investment Objectives and Policies

The exclusive objective of the Company is to place the funds available to it in transferable securities of any kind and other permitted assets, including financial derivative instruments, with the purpose of spreading investment risks and affording its Shareholders the results of the management of its portfolios. The investment strategy of each Fund is based on an alternative investment strategy which has been designed by each of the Investment Managers.

The specific investment objective and policy of each Fund is described in Appendix III.

The investments of each Fund shall at any time comply with the restrictions set out in Appendix I, and Investors should, prior to any investment being made, take due account of the risks of investments set out in Appendix II and any specific risks set out in Appendix III.

### 1.3. Share Classes

The Directors may decide to create within each Fund different Share Classes whose assets will be commonly invested pursuant to the specific investment policy of the relevant Fund, but where a specific fee structure, currency of denomination or other specific feature may apply to each Share Class. A separate Net Asset Value per Share, which may differ as a consequence of these variable factors, will be calculated for each Share Class.

Shares are generally issued as Accumulation Shares. Distribution Shares will only be issued within any Fund at the Directors' discretion. Investors may enquire at the Management Company or their Distributor whether any Distribution Shares are available within each Share Class and Fund.

Investors are informed that not all Distributors offer Shares of all Share Classes.

Subject to the Management Company's discretion, the particular features of each Share Class are provided below and in Appendix III.

### Sales Charge

The Management Company and Distributors are entitled to the initial charge, which can be partly or fully waived at the Directors' discretion from time to time. The initial charge attributable to each Share Class is specified in the Fund Details in Appendix III.

### Minimum Subscription Amount, Minimum Additional Subscription Amount and Minimum Holding Amount

The Minimum Subscription Amount, Minimum Additional Subscription Amount and Minimum Holding Amount for each Share Class are set out in Appendix III. The amounts are stated in the relevant currency although near equivalent amounts in any other freely convertible currency are acceptable. These minima may be waived at the Directors' discretion from time to time.

### Specific features of A and A2 Shares

A and A2 Shares will be available to all Investors. A and A2 Shares fees for each Fund are separately disclosed in the Fund details.

### Specific features of A1 Shares

A1 Shares will only be available to Investors who at the time the relevant subscription order is received are customers of certain Distributors appointed specifically for the purpose of distributing the A1 Shares and only in respect of those Funds for which distribution arrangements have been made with such Distributors. A1 Shares fees for each Fund are separately disclosed in the Fund details.

### Specific features of C & C1 Shares

C and C1 Shares are available to institutional clients such as pension funds, sovereign wealth funds and official institutions. C and C1 Shares are also available to mutual funds and such distributors which according to regulatory requirements, or based on individual fee arrangements with their clients, are not allowed to accept and keep trail commissions.

C and C1 Shares fees for each Fund are separately disclosed in the Fund details.

C1 Shares are available to certain Distributors and other Investors at the Management Company's discretion. C1 Shares will have a higher launch price than C Shares.

### Specific Features of E Shares (except for Schroder GAIA Egerton Equity E Shares)

E Shares will only be available to institutional clients such as pension funds, sovereign wealth funds and official institutions at the discretion of the Management Company and can be denominated in any currency. E Shares are also available to mutual funds and such distributors which according to regulatory requirements, or based on individual fee arrangements with their clients, are not allowed to accept and keep trail commissions.

E Shares fees for each Fund are separately disclosed in the Fund details.

The E Shares will only be available until the total Net Asset Value of all available E Share Classes within a Fund reaches or is greater than USD 100,000,000 or an equivalent amount in another currency; or any other amount as specifically determined by the Management Company for any Fund.

Once the total Net Asset Value of the E Share Classes available in a Fund, as of any Calculation Day, reaches or is greater than USD 100,000,000 or an equivalent amount in another currency, or as specifically determined for a Fund by the Management Company, the E Share Classes in that Fund will be closed to Investors for subscription. The Management Company may re-open the E Share Classes at its discretion without notice to Shareholders.

### **Specific Features of Schroder GAIA Egerton Equity E Shares**

Schroder GAIA Egerton Equity E Shares will only be available at the discretion of the Management Company.

### **Specific Features of F Shares**

F Shares will only be available, with prior agreement of the Management Company, to Institutional Investors, as may be defined from time to time by the guidelines or recommendations issued by the CSSF.

The Minimum Subscription Amount, the Minimum Additional Subscription Amount and the Minimum Holding Amount for F Shares, as specified in Appendix III, may be waived at the Directors' discretion from time to time. The amounts are stated in the relevant currency although near equivalent amounts in any other freely convertible currency are acceptable.

The Company will not issue, or effect any switching of, F Shares to any Investor who is not considered an Institutional Investor. The Directors may, at their discretion, delay the acceptance of any subscription for F Shares restricted to Institutional Investors until such date as the Transfer Agent has received sufficient evidence on the qualification of the relevant Investor as an Institutional Investor. If it appears at any time that a holder of F Shares is not an Institutional Investor, the Directors will, at their discretion, convert their Shares into a Share Class within the relevant Fund which is not restricted to Institutional Investors (provided that there exists such a Share Class with similar characteristics) or redeem the relevant Shares in accordance with the provisions under section 2.2 "Redemption and Switching of Shares".

### **Specific features of I Shares**

I Shares will only be offered to Investors:

- (A) who, at the time the relevant subscription order is received, are clients of Schroders with an agreement covering the charging structure relevant to the clients' investments in such Shares, and
- (B) who are Institutional Investors, as may be defined from time to time by the guidelines or recommendations issued by the CSSF.

The Company will not issue, or effect any switching of, I Shares to any Investor who may not be considered an Institutional Investor. The Directors may, at their discretion, delay the acceptance of any subscription for I Shares restricted to Institutional Investors until such date as the Transfer Agent has received sufficient evidence on the qualification of the relevant Investor as an Institutional Investor. If it appears at any time that a holder of I Shares is not an Institutional Investor, the Directors will, at their discretion, convert their Shares into Shares of a class within

the relevant Fund which is not restricted to Institutional Investors (provided that there exists such a Share Class with similar characteristics) or redeem the relevant Shares in accordance with the provisions under section 2.2 "Redemption and Switching of Shares".

As I Shares are, inter alia, designed to accommodate an alternative charging structure whereby the Investor is a client of Schroders and is charged management fees directly by Schroders, no management fees will be payable in respect of I Shares out of the net assets of the relevant Fund. I Shares will bear their pro-rata share of the fees payable to the Depositary and the Management Company, as well as of other charges and expenses.

### **Specific Features of IF Shares**

IF Shares will only be available, with prior agreement of the Management Company, to Institutional Investors, as may be defined from time to time by the guidelines or recommendations issued by the CSSF.

The Minimum Subscription Amount, the Minimum Additional Subscription Amount and the Minimum Holding Amount for IF Shares, as specified in Appendix III, may be waived at the Directors' discretion from time to time. The amounts are stated in the relevant currency although near equivalent amounts in any other freely convertible currency are acceptable.

The Company will not issue, or effect any switching of, IF Shares to any Investor who is not considered an Institutional Investor. The Directors may, at their discretion, delay the acceptance of any subscription for IF Shares restricted to Institutional Investors until such date as the Transfer Agent has received sufficient evidence on the qualification of the relevant Investor as an Institutional Investor. If it appears at any time that a holder of IF Shares is not an Institutional Investor, the Directors will, at their discretion, convert their Shares into a Share Class within the relevant Fund which is not restricted to Institutional Investors (provided that there exists such a Share Class with similar characteristics) or to redeem the relevant Shares in accordance with the provisions under section 2.2 "Redemption and Switching of Shares".

### **Specific Features of IZ, IA, IB, IC, ID Shares**

IZ, IA, IB, IC, ID Shares will only be available in certain limited circumstances to certain investors who:

- (A) have the agreement of the Management Company, and,
- (B) have a significant investment in the relevant Fund as determined by the Management Company, and
- (C) are Institutional Investors such as pension funds, sovereign wealth funds and official institutions, or
- (D) are collective investment schemes and discretionary managers.
- (E) Such Investors must also comply with the definition of Institutional Investor as described from time to time in guidelines or recommendations issued by the CSSF.

When an Investors' assets in IZ, IA, IB, IC, ID Shares fall significantly the Management Company may then reject additional subscriptions into the relevant Share Class. The level of significance will be determined by the Management Company.

No annual distribution charge will be payable by an Investor on the acquisition of IZ, IA, IB, IC, ID Shares of any Fund.



The Company will not issue, or effect any switching of, IZ, IA, IB, IC, ID Shares to any Investor who may not be considered an Institutional Investor, as may be defined from time to time by the guidelines or recommendations issued by the CSSF. The Directors may, at their discretion, delay the acceptance of any subscription for IZ, IA, IB, IC, ID Shares restricted to Institutional Investors until such date as the Transfer Agent has received sufficient evidence on the qualification of the relevant Investor as an Institutional Investor. If it appears at any time that a holder of IZ, IA, IB, IC, ID Shares is not an Institutional Investor, the Directors will, at their discretion, convert their Shares into a Share Class within the relevant Fund which is not restricted to Institutional Investors (provided that there exists such a Share Class with similar characteristics in terms of underlying investment, but not necessarily in terms of the fees and expenses payable by such Share Class) or redeem the relevant Shares in accordance with the provisions under "Redemption and Switching of Shares".

IZ, IA, IB, IC, ID Shares fees for each Fund are separately disclosed in the Fund details.

#### **Specific features of K Shares**

K Shares will be available to all Investors. K Shares fees for each Fund are separately disclosed in the Fund details.

#### **Specific Features of N Shares**

N Shares are only available at the Management Company's discretion to certain clients of the Investment Manager.

If it appears at any time that a holder of N Shares is not a client of the Investment Manager, the Directors will at their discretion convert their Shares after a 30 day notice into a Share Class within the relevant Fund which is not restricted to clients of the Investment Manager (provided that there exists such a Share Class with similar characteristics) or redeem the relevant Shares in accordance with the provisions under section 2.2 "Redemption and Switching of Shares". The Company will not issue N Shares to any Investor who is not a client of the Investment Manager. Switches into N Shares will not be permitted.

#### **Specific Features of P and PI Shares**

P and PI Shares will charge performance fees and will only be available, with prior agreement of the Management Company.

PI Shares will only be available to Institutional Investors such as pension funds, sovereign wealth funds, foundations, charities and official institutions.

The Company will not issue, or effect any switching of, PI Shares to any Investor who may not be considered an Institutional Investor, as may be defined from time to time by the guidelines or recommendations issued by the CSSF. The Directors may, at their discretion, delay the acceptance of any subscription for PI Shares restricted to Institutional Investors until such date as the Transfer Agent has received sufficient evidence on the qualification of the relevant Investor as an Institutional Investor. If it appears at any time that a holder of PI Shares is not an Institutional Investor, the Directors will, at their discretion, convert their Shares into a Share Class within the relevant Fund which is not restricted to Institutional Investors (provided that there exists such a Share Class with similar characteristics in terms of underlying investment, but not necessarily in terms of the fees and expenses payable by such Share Class) or redeem the relevant Shares in accordance with the provisions under "Redemption and Switching of Shares".

P and PI Shares fees for each Fund are separately disclosed in the Fund details.

#### **Specific Features of R Shares**

R Shares are only available at the discretion of the Management Company, to Investors who have been issued Shares pursuant to a merger or similar activity with another fund where the Investor's holding in such fund did not qualify as a Reporting Fund under the UK offshore fund rules. R Shares may only be issued at the Management Company's discretion in these circumstances as part of the merger or similar activity. Holders of R Shares are not permitted to top up their investment in R Shares and are not permitted to switch their R Shares into other Share Classes. R Shares are not available to Investors (new and existing) in any other circumstance than those described above.

#### **Specific Features of R1 Shares**

R1 Shares are only available at the discretion of the Management Company, to Investors who have been issued Shares pursuant to a merger or similar activity with another fund. R1 Shares may only be issued at the Management Company's discretion in these circumstances as part of the merger or similar activity. Holders of R1 Shares are not permitted to top up their investment in R1 Shares and are not permitted to switch their R1 Shares into other Share Classes. R1 Shares are not available to Investors (new and existing) in any other circumstance than those described above.

#### **Specific Features of R2, R3, R4 and R5 Shares**

R2, R3, R4 and R5 Shares are only available at the discretion of the Management Company, to Institutional Investors who have been issued Shares pursuant to a merger or similar activity with another fund. R2, R3, R4 and R5 Shares may only be issued at the Management Company's discretion in these circumstances as part of the merger or similar activity. Holders of R2, R3, R4 and R5 Shares are not permitted to top up their investment in R2, R3, R4 and R5 Shares and are not permitted to switch their R2, R3, R4 and R5 Shares into other Share Classes. R2, R3, R4 and R5 Shares are not available to Investors (new and existing) in any other circumstance than those described above.

#### **Specific Features of S Shares**

S Shares will only be available at the discretion of the Management Company, to staff and other connected parties of the Investment Manager, and staff of the Management Company and its affiliates.

#### **Specific Features of X Shares**

X Shares will only be available in certain limited circumstances to certain Investors who:

- (A) have entered into an agreement with the Management Company relevant to such Shares, and,
- (B) have a significant investment in the relevant Fund as determined by the Management Company, and
- (C) are Institutional Investors such as pension funds, sovereign wealth funds and official institutions as described from time to time in guidelines or recommendations issued by the CSSF or
- (D) are collective investment schemes and discretionary managers. Such Investors must also comply with the definition of Institutional Investor as described from time to time in guidelines or recommendations issued by the CSSF

When an Investor's assets in X Shares fall significantly, the Management Company may then reject additional subscriptions into the relevant Share Class. The level of significance will be determined by the Management Company.

No distribution charge will be payable by an Investor on the acquisition of X Shares of any Fund.

The Company will not issue, or effect any switching of, X Shares to any Investor who may not be considered an Institutional Investor, as may be defined from time to time by the guidelines or recommendations issued by the CSSF. The Directors may, at their discretion, delay the acceptance of any subscription for X Shares restricted to Institutional Investors until such date as the Transfer Agent has received sufficient evidence on the qualification of the relevant Investor as an Institutional Investor. If it appears at any time that a holder of X Shares is not an Institutional Investor, the Directors will, at their discretion, convert their Shares into a Share Class within the relevant Fund which is not restricted to Institutional Investors (provided that there exists such a Share Class with similar characteristics, but not necessarily in terms of the fees and expenses payable by such Share Class) or redeem the relevant Shares in accordance with the provisions under "Redemption and Switching of Shares".

X Shares fees for each Fund are separately disclosed in the Fund details.

#### **Specific Features of Y, Y1, Y2, Y3, Y4 Shares**

Y, Y1, Y2, Y3, Y4 Shares will only be available, with prior agreement of the Management Company, to certain clients of Schroders. No initial charge or Annual Distribution Charge will be payable by an Investor on the acquisition of Y, Y1, Y2, Y3, Y4 Shares of any Fund. Applications for subscriptions into Y, Y1, Y2, Y3, Y4 Shares will be accepted at the Management Company's discretion. The Annual Management Charge for Y, Y1, Y2, Y3, Y4 Shares will be up to the equivalent A share Annual Management Charge of the relevant fund.

#### **Currency and Hedging policy**

The above Share Classes, where available, may be offered in various currencies (each a "Reference Currency") at the Directors' discretion. A Share Class may be a currency denominated or a currency hedged Share Class and they will be designated as such. Currency hedged Share Classes are offered in a currency other than the Fund currency, with the exception of the BRL Hedged Share Class which is denominated in the Fund Currency

The aim of a hedged Share Class is to provide an Investor with the performance returns of the Fund's investments by reducing the effects of exchange rate fluctuations between the Fund Currency and the Reference Currency. In this instance currency exposures or currency hedging transactions within the Fund's portfolio will not be considered. The Management Company, through its FX overlay services provider, will review hedged positions at every valuation point to ensure that (i) over-hedged positions do not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the hedged Classes and (ii) under-hedged positions do not fall short of 95% of the portion of the Net Asset Value of the hedged Classes which is to be hedged against the currency risk.

Due to currency controls in Brazil, the BRL Hedged Share Class uses a different hedging model to the other currency hedged Share Classes. The BRL Hedged Share Class will be denominated in the Fund Currency but offers hedged currency exposure to BRL by applying a currency overlay, so that the Net Asset Value of the Share Class is converted to

BRL. As such, the Net Asset Value of the BRL Hedged Share Class will be affected by changes in the exchange rate between BRL and the Fund Currency and as a result performance may vary significantly from other Share Classes within the Fund.

BRL Hedged Share Classes are designed to offer a currency hedging solution to the underlying investors of funds domiciled in Brazil and will be restricted to Investors specifically approved by the Management Company. These Brazilian funds combine the use of financial derivative instruments within the BRL Hedged Share Classes with the use of spot foreign exchange contracts at their own level to offer their investors a full BRL currency hedged investment. Any profit or loss as well as costs and expenses resulting from these hedging transactions will be reflected exclusively in the Net Asset Value of the BRL Hedged Share Class.

Confirmation of all the Funds and Share Classes available including currency denomination and hedging, as well as an up-to-date list of Share Classes with a contagion risk can be obtained from the Management Company upon request.

The performance of hedged Share Classes aims to be similar to the performance of equivalent Share Classes in Fund Currency. There is no assurance however that the hedging strategies employed will be effective in delivering performance differentials that are reflective only of interest rate differences adjusted for fees.

Where undertaken, the effects of this hedging will be reflected in the Net Asset Value and, therefore, in the performance of such additional Share Class. Similarly, any expenses arising from such hedging transactions (including a hedging charge of up to 0.03% to the benefit of the Management Company or its delegate) will be borne by the Share Class in relation to which they have been incurred.

Collateral received in connection with currency hedging transactions (and in particular currency forward transactions) on behalf of currency hedged Share Classes, may be reinvested, in compliance with the applicable investment policy and restrictions of the Funds.

It should be noted that these hedging transactions may be entered into whether the Reference Currency is declining or increasing in value relative to the relevant Fund Currency and so, where such hedging is undertaken it may substantially protect Investors in the relevant Share Class against a decrease in the value of the Fund Currency relative to the Reference Currency, but it may also preclude Investors from benefiting from an increase in the value of the Fund Currency.

In addition the Investment Manager may hedge the Fund Currency against the currencies in which the underlying assets of the Fund are denominated or the underlying unhedged assets of a target fund are denominated.

There can be no assurance that the currency hedging employed will fully eliminate the currency exposure to the Reference Currency, or for the BRL Hedged Share Class, that the currency hedging employed will fully eliminate the currency exposure to BRL.

The Management Company will delegate some or all of its currency and hedging policy related activities described in this Prospectus to HSBC Bank Plc as its FX overlay services provider.

# Section 2

## 2. Share Dealing

### 2.1. Subscription for Shares

#### How to subscribe

Investors subscribing for Shares for the first time should complete an application form and send it with applicable identification documents by post to the Transfer Agent. Application forms may be accepted by facsimile transmission or other means approved by the Transfer Agent, provided that the original is immediately forwarded by post. If completed application forms and cleared funds are received by the Transfer Agent for any Dealing Day before the Dealing Cut-off Time as specified in Appendix III, the subscription instruction will be executed on the Dealing Day and Shares will normally be issued at the relevant Net Asset Value per Share, as defined under "Calculation of Net Asset Value", determined on the relevant Calculation Day (plus any applicable initial charge). For completed applications received after the Dealing Cut-off Time, the instruction will normally be executed on the next relevant Dealing Day and Shares will be issued at the Net Asset Value per Share calculated on the associated Calculation Day (plus any applicable initial charge).

**Each Investor will be given a personal account number which, along with any relevant transaction number, should be quoted on any payment by bank transfer. Any relevant transaction number and the personal account number should be used in all correspondence with the Management Company, Transfer Agent or any Distributor.**

**Different subscription procedures may apply if applications for Shares are made through Distributors.**

**All applications to subscribe for Shares shall be dealt with on an unknown Net Asset Value basis before the determination of the Net Asset Value per Share for that Dealing Day.**

However, the Directors may permit, if they deem it appropriate, different Dealing Cut-off Times to be determined in justified circumstances, such as distribution to Investors in jurisdictions with a different time zone. Such different Dealing Cut-off Times may either be specifically agreed upon with Distributors or may be published in any supplement to the Prospectus or other marketing document used in the jurisdiction concerned. In such circumstances, the applicable Dealing Cut-off Time applied to Shareholders must always precede the Dealing Cut-off Time referred to in Appendix III.

Subsequent subscriptions for Shares do not require completion of an additional application form. However, Investors shall provide written instructions as agreed with the Transfer Agent to ensure smooth processing of subsequent subscriptions. Instructions may also be made by letter, facsimile transmission, in each case duly signed, or such other means approved by the Transfer Agent.

Confirmations of transactions will normally be dispatched on the Business Day following the Calculation Day. Shareholders should promptly check these confirmations to ensure that they are correct in every detail. Investors are advised to refer to the terms and conditions on the application form to inform themselves fully of the terms and conditions to which they are subscribing.

Please refer to Appendix III for more details on the Dealing Cut-off Time and dealing frequency for each Fund.

#### How to pay

Payment should be made by electronic bank transfer net of all bank charges (i.e. at the Investor's expense). Further settlement details are available on the application form.

Shares are normally issued once settlement in cleared funds is received. In the case of applications from approved financial intermediaries or other Investors authorised by the Management Company, the issue of Shares is conditional upon the receipt of settlement within a previously agreed period not exceeding the settlement period as stated in Appendix III or at the reasonable discretion of the Management Company. Any non-Dealing Days or non-Calculation Days for a Fund falling within the settlement period are excluded from the calculation of the settlement date. If, on the settlement date, banks are not open for business in the country of the currency of settlement, then settlement will be on the next Business Day on which those banks are open. Payment should arrive in the appropriate bank account, as specified in the settlement instructions, at the latest by 17:00 on the settlement date. Payments received after this time may be considered to have settled on the next Business Day on which the bank is open. If timely settlement is not made, an application may lapse and be cancelled at the cost of the applicant or his/her financial intermediary. Failure to make good settlement by the settlement date may result in the Company bringing an action against the defaulting Investor or his/her financial intermediary or deducting any costs or losses incurred by the Company, Management Company or Transfer Agent against any existing holding of the applicant in the Company. No interest will be payable on money returnable to the Investor held by the Management Company or Transfer Agent pending confirmation of a transaction.

**Different settlement procedures may apply if applications for Shares are made through Distributors.**

Payments in cash will not be accepted. Third party payments will only be accepted at the Company's discretion. Payment should normally be made in the currency of the relevant Share Class. However, at the request of the Investor, a currency exchange service for subscriptions is provided by the Transfer Agent acting on behalf of the Company.

#### Currency Exchange Service

Payments to and from the Shareholder should normally be made in the currency of the relevant Share Class. However, if the Shareholder selects a currency other than the currency of the relevant Share Class for any payments to or from the Company, this will be deemed to be a request by the Shareholder to the Transfer Agent acting on behalf of the Company to provide a foreign exchange service to the Shareholder in respect of such payment. Details of the charge applied to foreign exchange transactions, which is retained by the Transfer Agent, are available upon request from the Transfer Agent acting on behalf of the Company. The cost of currency conversion and other related expenses will be borne by the relevant Investor.

## Price Information

The Net Asset Value per Share of one or more Share Classes is published in such newspapers or other electronic services as determined from time to time by the Directors. It may be made available on the Schroder Investment Management (Europe) S.A. Internet site [www.schroders.lu](http://www.schroders.lu), and is available from the registered office of the Company. Neither the Company nor the Distributors accept responsibility for any error in publication or for non-publication of the Net Asset Value per Share.

Please refer to Appendix III for details on when prices will be made available for each Fund.

## Types of Shares

Shares are issued only in registered form. Registered Shares are in non-certificated form. Fractional entitlements to registered Shares will be rounded to up to four decimal places. Shares may also be held and transferred through accounts maintained with clearing systems.

## General

Instructions to subscribe, once given, are irrevocable, except in the case of a suspension or deferral of dealing. The Management Company and/or the Company in their absolute discretion reserve the right to instruct the Transfer Agent to reject any application in whole or in part. If an application is rejected, any subscription money received will be refunded at the cost and risk of the applicant without interest. Prospective applicants should inform themselves as to the relevant legal, tax and exchange control regulations in force in the countries of their respective citizenship, residence or domicile.

The Management Company may have agreements with certain Distributors pursuant to which they agree to act as or appoint nominees for Investors subscribing for Shares through their facilities. In such capacity, the Distributor may effect subscriptions, switches and redemptions of Shares in nominee name on behalf of individual Investors and request the registration of such operations on the register of Shareholders of the Company in nominee name. The Distributor or nominee maintains its own records and provides the Investor with individualised information as to its holdings of Shares. Except where local law or custom proscribes the practice, Investors may invest directly in the Company and not avail themselves of a nominee service. Unless otherwise provided by local law, any Shareholder holding Shares in a nominee account with a Distributor has the right to claim, at any time, direct title to such Shares.

The Management Company draws however the Investors' attention to the fact that any Investor will only be able to fully exercise his Shareholder rights directly against the Company, if the Investor is registered himself and his own name is recorded in the Shareholders' register. In cases where an Investor invests in the Company through a Distributor or a nominee investing into the Company in his own name but on behalf of the Investor, it may not always be possible for the Investor to exercise certain Shareholder rights directly against the Company. Investors are advised to take advice as to their rights.

## Subscriptions in Kind

The Board of Directors may from time to time accept subscriptions for Shares against contribution in kind of securities or other assets which could be acquired by the relevant Fund pursuant to its investment policy and restrictions. Any such subscriptions in kind will be made at the Net Asset Value of the assets contributed calculated in

accordance with the rules set out in section 2.4 hereafter and will be the subject of an independent auditor's report drawn up in accordance with the requirements of Luxembourg law and will be at the subscriber's expense. Should the Company not receive good title on the assets contributed this may result in the Company bringing an action against the defaulting Investor or his/her financial intermediary or deducting any costs or losses incurred by the Company or Management Company against any existing holding of the applicant in the Company.

## Anti Money Laundering Procedures

Pursuant to international norms, Luxembourg laws and regulations (comprising but not limited to the law of 12 November 2004 relating to the fight against money laundering and terrorism financing, as amended, and the Grand-Ducal Regulation of 1st February 2010 providing details on certain provisions of the amended law of 12 November 2004 and CSSF Regulation 12/02 of 14 December 2012 on the fight against money laundering and terrorist financing, obligations have been imposed on the Company to prevent money laundering and terrorism financing.

As a result of such provisions, the Management Company, acting on behalf of the Company, has delegated the performance and perform on-going due diligence in accordance with Luxembourg laws and regulations. To fulfil this requirement, the Management Company and/or Transfer Agent may request any information and supporting documentation it deems necessary, including information about beneficial ownership, source of funds and origin of wealth. In any case, the Management Company and/or Transfer Agent may require, at any time, additional documentation to comply with applicable legal and regulatory requirements.

In case of delay or failure by a customer to provide the documents required, an application for subscription or, if applicable, any other transaction may not be accepted and in the case of an application for redemption, redemption proceeds may be withheld. Neither the Company nor the Management Company nor the Transfer Agent have any liability for delays or failure to process deals as a result of the customer providing no or only incomplete information and/or documentation.

## Statement for the purposes of the UK Offshore Funds (Tax) Regulations 2009

In accordance with the requirements laid out in Chapter 6 of the UK Offshore Funds (Tax) Regulations 2009 (SI 2009/3001) the Directors hereby state that:

### Equivalence Condition

The Company complies with the requirements of the UCITS Directive.

### Genuine Diversity of Ownership Condition

Interests in the Company's Funds are widely available, and the Management Company undertakes that they will be marketed and made available sufficiently widely and in a manner appropriate to reach the intended categories of Investor who meet the broad requirements for investment in any given Share Class, and are not intended to be limited to particular Investors or narrowly-defined groups of Investor. Please refer to Section 1.3 "Share Classes" for details of the minimum levels of investment and/or Investor categories that are specified as eligible to acquire particular Share Classes.

Provided that a person meets the broad requirements for investment in any given Share Class, he/she may obtain information on and acquire the relevant Shares in the Company, subject to the paragraphs immediately following.

#### **Investment Restrictions applying to US Investors**

The Company has not been and will not be registered under the United States Investment Company Act of 1940 as amended (the "Investment Company Act"). The Shares of the Company have not been and will not be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933 as amended (the "Securities Act") or under the securities laws of any state of the US and such Shares may be offered, sold or otherwise transferred only in compliance with the Securities Act and such state or other securities laws. The Shares of the Company may not be offered or sold to or for the account of any US Person. For these purposes, US Person shall mean any person defined as a US person under Regulation S of the Securities Act.

If you are in any doubt as to your status, you should consult your financial or other professional adviser.

#### **Investment Restrictions applying to Canadian Investors**

The Shares of the Company will not be publicly offered in Canada. Any offering of Shares of the Company in Canada will be made only by way of private placement: (i) pursuant to a Canadian offering memorandum containing certain prescribed disclosure, (ii) on a basis which is exempt from the requirement that the Company prepare and file a prospectus with the relevant Canadian securities regulatory authorities and pursuant to applicable requirements in the relevant Canadian jurisdictions, and (iii) to persons or entities that are "accredited investors" (as such term is defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus and Registration Exemptions) and, if required, "permitted clients" (as such term is defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations).

The Management Company is not registered in any capacity in any jurisdiction in Canada and may rely on one or more exemptions from various registration requirements in certain Canadian jurisdictions. In addition to being an "accredited investor", a Canadian-resident Investor may also be required to be a "permitted client". If a Canadian-resident Investor, or an Investor that has become a Canadian-resident after purchasing Shares of the Company, is required to be a "permitted client" and does not qualify, or no longer qualifies, as a "permitted client", the Investor will not be able to purchase any additional Shares of the Company and may be required to redeem its outstanding Shares.

If you are in any doubt as to your status, you should consult your financial or other professional adviser.

#### **Investment Restrictions applying to Investors in Hong Kong**

Unless otherwise disclosed in this Prospectus or other supplementary documents thereto, this Prospectus contains information on Funds that are not authorised by the Securities & Futures Commission of Hong Kong (the "SFC") pursuant to Section 104 of the Securities and Futures Ordinance ("SFO").

No offer shall be made to the public of Hong Kong in respect of the unauthorised Funds. Such unauthorised Funds may only be offered or sold in Hong Kong to persons who are "professional investors" as defined in the SFO (and any rules made under the SFO) or in other circumstances which do not otherwise contravene the SFO.

In addition, this Prospectus may only be distributed, circulated or issued to persons who are "professional investors" under the SFO (and any rules made thereunder) or as otherwise permitted under the Hong Kong laws.

If you are in doubt about the contents of the Prospectus, please seek independent professional financial advice.

## **2.2. Redemption and Switching of Shares**

### **Redemption Procedure**

Redemption instructions accepted by the Transfer Agent for any Dealing Day before the Dealing Cut-off Time as specified in Appendix III, or such other time at the Directors' discretion, will normally be executed on the Dealing Day at the relevant Net Asset Value per Share, as defined under "Calculation of Net Asset Value", calculated on the associated Calculation Day. Instructions accepted by the Transfer Agent after the Dealing Cut-off Time will normally be executed on the next relevant Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per Share calculated on the associated Calculation Day.

Redemption instructions can only be executed when any previously related transaction has been completed. In cases where dealing is suspended in a Fund from which a redemption has been requested, the processing of the redemption will be held over until the next Dealing Day where dealing is no longer suspended.

Instructions to redeem Shares may be given to the Transfer Agent by completing the form requesting redemption of Shares or by letter, facsimile transmission or other means approved by the Transfer Agent where the account reference and full details of the redemption must be provided. All instructions must be signed by the registered Shareholders, except where sole signatory authority has been chosen in the case of a joint account holding or where a representative has been appointed following receipt of a completed power of attorney. The power of attorney's form acceptable to the Transfer Agent is available on request.

### **Redemption Proceeds**

#### **Different settlement procedures may apply if instructions to redeem Shares are communicated via Distributors.**

Redemption proceeds are normally paid by the Company by bank transfer or electronic transfer, and will be instructed to be made at no cost to the Shareholder, provided the Company is in receipt of all documents required. The settlement period of the redemption proceeds for each Fund is specified in Appendix III. Redemption proceeds will normally be paid in the currency of the relevant Share Class (for the avoidance of doubt, in respect of the BRL Hedged Share Class this would be the relevant Fund Currency (and not BRL)). However, at the request of the Shareholder, a currency exchange service for redemptions is provided to the Shareholder by the Transfer Agent acting on behalf of the Company. Details of the charge applied to foreign exchange transactions, which is retained by the Transfer Agent, are available upon request from the Transfer Agent acting on behalf of the Company. The cost of currency conversion and other related expenses will be borne by the relevant Investor. Any non-Dealing Days or non-Calculation Days for a Fund falling within the settlement period are excluded from the calculation of the settlement date. If, on the settlement date, banks are not open for business in the country of the settlement currency of the relevant Share Class, then settlement will be on the next Business Day on which those banks are open. The Company, Management Company or Transfer Agent are not responsible for any delays or charges incurred at any receiving bank or settlement system, nor are

they responsible for delays in settlement which may occur due to the timeline for local processing of payments within some countries or by certain banks.

### Redemptions in Kind

The Directors may from time to time permit redemptions in kind. Any such redemption in kind will be valued in accordance with the requirements of Luxembourg law. In case of a redemption in kind, Shareholders will have to bear costs incurred by the redemption in kind (mainly costs resulting from drawing-up of the independent auditor's report) unless the Company considers that the redemption in kind is in its own interest or made to protect its own interests.

### Switching Procedure

A switch transaction is one where an existing Shareholder decides to convert its shares in a particular Share Class (the "Original Class") into another Share Class (the "New Class") either within the same Fund or a different Fund within the Company.

Acceptance by the Transfer Agent of switching instructions will be subject to the availability of the New Class and to the compliance with any eligibility requirements and/or other specific conditions attached to the New Class (such as minimum subscription and holding amounts). A switch transaction is processed as a redemption from the Original Class followed by a subscription into the New Class.

If the Original and New Classes involved in a switch transaction have the same Dealing Cut-off Time and Dealing Days and Calculation Days, switching instructions accepted by the Transfer Agent before the Dealing Cut-off Time as specified in Appendix III, or such other time at the Directors' discretion, will normally be executed on the Dealing Day associated with the receipt of the instruction and will normally be executed based on the relevant Net Asset Value per Share of both Share Classes calculated for that Dealing Day (less any applicable switching charge).

However, the following rules will apply if the settlement period in the New Class is shorter than that of the Original Class and/or if the Original and New Classes are subject to different Dealing Days and/or Dealing Cut-off Times, or if the Net Asset Value per Share is available on different days or times; or if the Original and New Classes are subject to different fund holidays or different currency holidays during the settlement cycle:

- (A) the redemption will be dealt with on the Dealing Day relating to the receipt of the switching instruction with the Net Asset Value per Share of the Original Class calculated for that Dealing Day, and
- (B) the subscription will be executed at the next earliest Dealing Day applicable for the New Class with the Net Asset Value per Share of the New Class calculated for that Dealing Day, and
- (C) the subscription may be further deferred to a later Dealing Day so that the settlement date for the subscription will always match or follow the settlement date for the redemption (if possible both settlement periods will be matched), and
- (D) where the redemption is settled before the subscription, the redemption proceeds will remain on the Company's collection account and interest accrued will be for the benefit of the Company.

In cases where dealing is suspended in a Fund from or to which a switch has been requested, the processing of the switch will be held over until the next Dealing Day when dealing is no longer suspended. The switching procedures described above will continue to apply.

Instructions to switch Shares may be given to the Transfer Agent by completing the switch form or by letter, facsimile transmission or other means approved by the Transfer Agent where the account reference and the number of Shares to be switched between named Share Classes must be provided. All instructions must be signed by the registered Shareholders, except where sole signatory authority has been chosen in the case of a joint account holding or where a representative has been appointed following receipt of a completed power of attorney. The power of attorney form acceptable to the Transfer Agent is available on request.

Instructions to switch Shares between Share Classes denominated in different currencies will be accepted. A currency exchange service for such switches is provided by the Transfer Agent acting on behalf of the Company. Details of the charge applied to foreign exchange transactions, which is retained by the Transfer Agent, are available upon request from the Transfer Agent acting on behalf of the Company. The cost of currency conversion and other related expenses will be borne by the relevant Investor.

The Directors may, at their discretion, allow certain selected Distributors to make a charge for switching which shall not exceed 1% of the value of the Share being requested to be switched.

The same principles may apply if Investors instruct switches between investment funds belonging to different legal structures within Schroders' fund ranges.

Shareholders should seek advice from their local tax advisers to be informed on the local tax consequences of such transactions.

### General

Different redemption and switching procedures may apply if instructions to switch or redeem Shares are communicated via Distributors.

All instructions to redeem or switch Shares shall be dealt with on an unknown Net Asset Value basis before the determination of the Net Asset Value per Share for that Dealing Day.

The value of Shares held by any Shareholder in any one Share Class after any switch or redemption should generally exceed the minimum investment as specified in Appendix III.

Unless waived by the Management Company, if, as a result of any switch or redemption request, the amount invested by any Shareholder in a Share Class in any one Fund falls below the minimum holding for that Share Class, it will be treated as an instruction to redeem or switch, as appropriate, the Shareholder's total holding in the relevant Share Class.

The Directors may permit, if they deem it appropriate, different dealing cut-off times to be determined in justified circumstances, such as distribution to Investors in jurisdictions with a different time zone. Such different dealing cut-off times may either be specifically agreed upon with Distributors or may be published in any supplement to the Prospectus or other marketing document used in the jurisdiction concerned. In such circumstances, the applicable dealing cut-off time applied to Shareholders must always precede the Dealing Cut-off Time referred to in Appendix III.

Confirmation of transactions will normally be dispatched by the Transfer Agent on the Business Day following the Calculation Day relevant to those redemption or switching transactions. Shareholders should promptly check these confirmations to ensure that they are correct in every detail. Shareholders should promptly check these confirmations to ensure that they are correct in every detail.

Switching or redemption requests will be considered binding and irrevocable by the Management Company and will, at the discretion of the Management Company, only be executed where the relevant Shares have been duly issued.

Instructions to make payments to third parties will only be accepted at the Management Company's discretion.

### 2.3. Restrictions on Subscriptions and Switches into certain Funds or Classes

A Fund or Share Class may be closed to new subscriptions or switches in if, in the opinion of the Management Company, the closure is necessary to protect the interests of existing Shareholders. Without limiting the circumstances where the closure may be appropriate, the circumstances would be where the Fund or a Share Class has reached a size such that the capacity of the market has been reached or that it becomes difficult to manage in an optimal manner, and/or where to permit further inflows would be detrimental to the performance of the Fund or the Share Class. Any Fund or Share Class may be closed to new subscriptions or switches in without notice to Shareholders if Appendix III discloses that a Fund or Share Class may be capacity constrained. Once closed, a Fund, or Share Class, will not be re-opened until, in the opinion of the Management Company, the circumstances which required closure no longer prevail. A Fund or Share Class may be re-opened to new subscriptions or switches in without notice to Shareholders.

Investors should contact the Management Company or check the website [www.schroders.lu](http://www.schroders.lu) for the current status of the relevant Funds or Share Classes and for subscription opportunities that may occur (if any).

Capacity Restricted Dealing ("CRD") may be implemented for Funds (or Share Classes) which are closed to new subscriptions or switches in. Any investor who wants to invest in a Fund (or a Share Class) for which CRD is in effect (except as stated below) must submit an expression of interest ("EOI") form to the Management Company, which can be found on the website: [www.schroders.lu/crd](http://www.schroders.lu/crd). Investors who have submitted a valid EOI form will be placed on a waiting list and contacted by the Management Company should capacity become available. Investors will be contacted by the Management Company in the order in which EOIs were accepted. However, where capacity is offered to the Fund for a limited time period, only investors who are able to subscribe within the relevant timeframe, as specified in their EOI, will be contacted in the order in which EOIs were accepted. The EOI form contains a maximum subscription limit which investors may not exceed, a minimum subscription amount and a timeframe required by investors to complete the subscription process. The Management Company reserves the right to reject or scale back subscriptions if the total subscription amount is in excess of the limit stated in the terms and conditions of the EOI form. If an investor does not wish to invest the amount stated in the EOI or is not able to invest within the specified timeframe, the Management Company reserves the right to reject the subscription, extend the period for subscription or to contact other investor(s) in the order in which EOIs were accepted. Investors should contact the Management Company or check the website [www.schroders.lu/crd](http://www.schroders.lu/crd) for

more detail on how the CRD facility will operate and for the list of closed Funds (or Share Classes) for which CRD is in effect. The normal eligibility requirements will apply to any applications made under the CRD process.

The Management Company may accept a subscription in a Fund (or any Share Class) which is closed to new subscriptions or switches in, and in relation to which CRD may or may not be in effect, where (i) the Investment Manager of such Fund (or Share Class) informs the Management Company that investment capacity has become available, or (ii) where such applicant gave the Management Company a commitment to invest in the Fund (or Share Class) prior to CRD coming into effect in respect of that Fund (or Share Class). Such subscriptions may be made by any investor, whether or not they are also on the CRD waiting list referred to above.

### 2.4. Calculation of Net Asset Value

#### Calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share

- (A) The Net Asset Value per Share of each Share Class will be calculated on the Calculation Day in the currency of the relevant Share Class (for the avoidance of doubt, in respect of the BRL Hedged Share Class this would be the relevant Fund Currency (and not BRL)). It will be calculated by dividing the Net Asset Value attributable to each Share Class by the number of Shares of such Share Class then in issue. The resulting sum shall be rounded to the nearest up to four decimal places.
- (B) The Directors reserve the right to allow the Net Asset Value per Share of each Share Class to be calculated more frequently than specified in Appendix III, or to otherwise alter dealing arrangements on a permanent or a temporary basis, for example, where the Directors consider that a material change to the market value of the investments in one or more Funds so demands. The Prospectus will be amended, following any such permanent alteration, and Shareholders will be informed accordingly.

In valuing total net assets, the following rules will apply:

- (1) The value of any cash in hand or on deposit, bills and demand notes and accounts receivable, prepaid expenses, cash dividends and interest declared or accrued as aforesaid and not yet received shall be deemed to be the full amount thereof, unless in any case the same is unlikely (in the view of the Company) to be paid or received in full, in which case the value thereof shall be arrived at after making such discount as the Company may consider appropriate in such case to reflect the true value thereof.
- (2) The value of such securities, financial derivative instruments and assets will be determined on the basis of the prices at the close of market on the Business Day, on the stock exchange or any other Regulated Market on which these securities or assets are traded or admitted for trading. Where such securities or other assets are quoted or dealt in one or by more than one stock exchange or any other Regulated Market, the Directors shall make regulations for the order of priority in which stock exchanges or other Regulated Markets shall be used for the provisions of prices of securities or assets.
- (3) If a security is not traded or admitted on any official stock exchange or any Regulated Market, or in the case of securities so traded or admitted the last

available price of which does not reflect their true value, the Directors are required to proceed on the basis of their expected sales price, which shall be valued with prudence and in good faith.

- (4) The financial derivative instruments which are not listed on any official stock exchange or traded on any other organised market are subject to reliable and verifiable valuation on a daily basis and can be sold, liquidated or closed by an offsetting transaction at any time at their fair value at the Company's initiative. The reference to fair value shall be understood as a reference to the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability be settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction. The reference to reliable and verifiable valuation shall be understood as a reference to a valuation, which does not rely only on market quotations of the counterparty and which fulfils the following criteria:
- (i) The basis of the valuation is either a reliable up-to-market value of the instrument, or, if such value is not available, a pricing model using an adequate recognised methodology.
  - (ii) Verification of the valuation is carried out by one of the following:
    - (a) an appropriate third party which is independent from the counterparty of the OTC derivative, at an adequate frequency and in such a way that the Company is able to check it;
    - (b) a unit within the Company which is independent from the department in charge of managing the assets and which is adequately equipped for such purpose.
- (5) Units or shares in open-ended UCIs shall be valued on the basis of their last available Net Asset Value as reported by such UCIs.
- (6) Liquid assets and money market instruments may be valued at nominal value plus any accrued interest or on an amortised cost basis. All other assets, where practice allows, may be valued in the same manner.
- (7) If any of the aforesaid valuation principles do not reflect the valuation method commonly used in specific markets or if any such valuation principles do not seem accurate for the purpose of determining the value of the Company's assets, the Directors may fix different valuation principles in good faith on either a permanent or temporary basis (as appropriate) and in accordance with generally accepted valuation principles and procedures.
- (8) Any assets or liabilities in currencies other than the Fund Currency (as defined in Appendix III) will be converted using the relevant spot rate quoted by a bank or other recognised financial institution.
- (9) The swaps are valued at their fair value based on the underlying securities (at close of business or intraday) as well as on the characteristics of the underlying commitments.
- (C) If on any Dealing Day the aggregate transactions in Shares of a Fund result in a net increase or decrease of Shares which exceeds a threshold set by the Directors from time to time for that Fund (relating to the cost of

market dealing for that Fund), the Net Asset Value of the Fund will be adjusted by an amount (not exceeding 2% of that Net Asset Value) which reflects both the estimated fiscal charges and dealing costs that may be incurred by the Fund and the estimated bid/offer spread of the assets in which the Fund invests. The adjustment will be an addition when the net movement results in an increase of all Shares of the Fund and a deduction when it results in a decrease. Please see "Dilution" and "Dilution Adjustment" below for more details.

### Dilution

The Funds are single priced and may suffer a reduction in value as a result of the transaction costs incurred in the purchase and sale of their underlying investments and the spread between the buying and selling prices of such investments caused by subscriptions, redemptions and/or switches in and out of the Fund. This is known as "dilution". In order to counter this and to protect Shareholders' interests, the Management Company will apply "swing pricing" as part of its daily valuation policy. This will mean that in certain circumstances the Management Company will make adjustments in the calculations of the Net Asset Values per Share, to counter the impact of dealing and other costs to be incurred by the Funds in purchasing or disposing of investments on occasions when these are deemed to be significant. The calculation of such adjustments may take into account any provision for the impact of estimated market spreads (bid/offer spread of underlying securities), duties (for example transaction taxes) and charges (for example settlement costs or dealing commission) and other dealing costs related to the adjustment or disposal of investments.

### Dilution Adjustment

In the usual course of business the application of a dilution adjustment will be triggered mechanically and on a consistent basis.

Schroders' Group Pricing Committee provides recommendations to the Management Company on the appropriate level of dilution adjustment and level of threshold that should trigger the application of swing pricing in a Fund. The Management Company remains ultimately responsible for such pricing arrangements.

The need to make a dilution adjustment will depend upon the net value of subscriptions, switches and redemptions received by a Fund for each Dealing Day. The Management Company therefore reserves the right to make a dilution adjustment where a Fund experiences a net cash movement which exceeds a certain threshold.

The Management Company may also make a discretionary dilution adjustment if, in its opinion, it is in the interest of Shareholders to do so.

The dilution adjustment is applied to all subscriptions, redemptions and/or switches in and out of a Fund on any given Dealing Day once the total level of such dealing in the Fund on that Dealing Day has exceeded the applicable threshold referred to above.

Where a dilution adjustment is made, it will typically increase the Net Asset Value per Share when there are net inflows into the Fund and decrease the Net Asset Value per Share when there are net outflows. The Net Asset Value per Share of each Share Class in the Fund will be calculated separately but any dilution adjustment will, in percentage terms, affect the Net Asset Value per Share of each Share Class identically.



As dilution is related to the inflows and outflows of money from the Fund it is not possible to accurately predict whether dilution will occur at any future point in time. It is also not possible to accurately predict how frequently the Management Company will need to make such dilution adjustments.

Swing pricing may vary from Fund to Fund and in normal market conditions is not expected to exceed 2% of the unadjusted Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Fund on any Dealing Day. However, under unusual or exceptional market conditions (such as significant market volatility, market disruption or significant economic contraction, a terrorist attack or war (or other hostilities), a pandemic or other health crisis, or a natural disaster), the Management Company may decide, on a temporary basis, to adjust the Net Asset Value of a Fund by more than 2% when such a decision is justified as being in the best interests of the shareholders. Any such decision to adjust the Net Asset Value by more than 2% will be published on the following website: [www.schroders.lu](http://www.schroders.lu).

The Company currently applies these dilution adjustment principles to all of its Funds.

### General

**The Directors are authorised to apply other appropriate valuation principles for the assets of the Funds and/or the assets of a given Share Class if the aforesaid valuation methods appear impossible or inappropriate due to extraordinary circumstances or events.**

### 2.5. Suspensions or Deferrals

- (A) If the aggregate value of the redemption and switch instructions for any one Dealing Day is more than 5% of the total value of Shares in issue of any Fund, the Directors may declare that the redemption of part or all Shares in excess of 5% for which a redemption or switch has been requested will be deferred until the next Dealing Day. Such deferred instructions will be valued at the Net Asset Value per Share prevailing on that Dealing Day. On such Dealing Day, deferred requests will be dealt with in priority to later requests and in the order that requests were initially received by the Transfer Agent.
- (B) The Company reserves the right to extend the period of payment of redemption proceeds to such period, not exceeding thirty Business Days, as shall be necessary to repatriate proceeds of the sale of investments in the event of impediments due to exchange control regulations or similar constraints in the markets in which a substantial part of the assets of a Fund are invested or in exceptional circumstances where the liquidity of a Fund is not sufficient to meet the redemption requests.
- (C) The Company may suspend or defer the calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share of any Share Class in any Fund and the issue and redemption of any Shares in such Fund, as well as the right to switch Shares of any Share Class in any Fund into Shares of the same Share Class of the same Fund or any other Fund:

- (1) during any period when any of the principal stock exchanges or any other Regulated Market on which any substantial portion of the Company's investments of the relevant Share Class for the time being are quoted, is closed, or during which dealings are restricted or suspended; or

- (2) during any period when the determination of the net asset value per share of and/or the redemptions in the underlying investment funds representing a material part of the assets of the relevant Fund is suspended; or
  - (3) during the existence of any state of affairs which constitutes an emergency as a result of which disposal or valuation of investments of the relevant Fund by the Company is impracticable; or
  - (4) during any breakdown in the means of communication normally employed in determining the price or value of any of the Company's investments or the current prices or values on any market or stock exchange; or
  - (5) during any period when the Company is unable to repatriate funds for the purpose of making payments on the redemption of such Shares or during which any transfer of funds involved in the realisation or acquisition of investments or payments due on redemption of such Shares cannot in the opinion of the Directors be effected at normal rates of exchange; or
  - (6) if the Company or a Fund or a Share Class is being or may be wound-up on or following the date on which notice is given of the meeting of Shareholders at which a resolution to wind up the Company or the relevant Fund or Share Class is proposed; or
  - (7) if the Directors have determined that there has been a material change in the valuations of a substantial proportion of the investments of the Company attributable to a particular Share Class in the preparation or use of a valuation or the carrying out of a later or subsequent valuation; or
  - (8) during any other circumstance or circumstances where a failure to do so might result in the Company or its Shareholders incurring any liability to taxation or suffering other pecuniary disadvantages or other detriment.
- (D) The suspension of the calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share of any Fund or Share Class shall not affect the valuation of other Funds or Share Classes, unless these Funds or Share Classes are also affected.
  - (E) During a period of suspension or deferral, a Shareholder may withdraw his request in respect of any Shares not redeemed or switched, by notice in writing received by the Management Company before the end of such period.

Shareholders will be informed of any suspension or deferral as appropriate.

### 2.6. Market Timing and Frequent Trading Policy

The Company does not knowingly allow dealing activity which is associated with market timing or frequent trading practices, as such practices may adversely affect the interests of all Shareholders.

For the purposes of this section, market timing is held to mean subscriptions into, switches between or redemptions of Shares from the various Share Classes (whether such acts are performed singly or severally at any time by one or several persons) that seek or could reasonably be considered to appear to seek profits through arbitrage or market timing opportunities. Frequent trading is held to mean subscriptions

into, switches between or redemptions of Shares from the various Share Classes (whether such acts are performed singly or severally at any time by one or several persons) that by virtue of their frequency or size cause any Fund's operational expenses to increase to an extent that could reasonably be considered detrimental to the interests of the Fund's other Shareholders.

Accordingly, the Directors may, whenever they deem it appropriate, cause the Management Company to implement either one, or both, of the following measures:

- The Management Company may combine Shares which are under common ownership or control for the purposes of ascertaining whether an individual or a group of individuals can be deemed to be involved in market timing practices.
- Accordingly, the Directors and/or Management Company reserve the right to cause the Transfer Agent to reject any application for switching and/or subscription of Shares from Investors whom the former considers market timers or frequent traders.
- If a Fund is primarily invested in markets which are closed for business at the time the Fund is valued, the Directors may, during periods of market volatility, and by derogation from the provisions above, under "Calculation of Net Asset Value", cause the Management Company to allow for the Net Asset Value per Share to be adjusted to reflect more accurately the fair value of the Fund's investments at the point of valuation.

As a result, where the Directors believe that a significant event has occurred between the close of the markets in which a Fund invests and the point of valuation, and that such event will materially affect the value of that Fund's portfolio, they may cause the Management Company to adjust the Net Asset Value per Share so as to reflect what is believed to be the fair value of the portfolio as at the point of valuation ("fair value pricing").

The level of adjustment will be based upon the movement in a chosen surrogate up until the point of valuation, provided that such movement exceeds the threshold as determined by the Directors for the relevant Fund. The surrogate will usually be in the form of a futures index, but might also be a basket of securities, which the Directors believe is strongly correlated to, and representative of, the performance of the Fund.

Where an adjustment is made as per the foregoing, it will be applied consistently to all Share Classes in the same Fund.

# Section 3

## 3. General Information

### 3.1. Administration Details, Charges and Expenses

#### Directors

Each of the Directors is entitled to remuneration for his services at a rate determined by the Company in the general meeting from time to time. In addition, each Director may be paid reasonable expenses incurred while attending meetings of Directors or general meetings of the Company. Directors who are also directors/employees of the Management Company and/or any Schroders' company will waive their Directors' remuneration. External Directors will be remunerated for their services.

#### The Company

The Company is responsible for the decision to appoint and remove any Investment Manager to the Funds which is not affiliated to Schroders. The Company is advised by both the Management Company and the Investment Adviser on the selection of the third party Investment Managers. The Company has appointed the Investment Adviser to give advice on the investment capabilities and credit worthiness of the third party Investment Managers. In addition, the Management Company will advise the Company on the operational capabilities of the third party Investment Managers. The Management Company can only enter into investment management agreements with an independent Investment Manager at the direction of the Company.

#### Management Company

The Directors have appointed Schroder Investment Management (Europe) S.A. as the Company's management company to perform investment management, administration and marketing functions as described in Annex II of the Law.

The Management Company has been permitted by the Company to delegate certain administrative, distribution and management functions to specialised service providers. In that context, the Management Company has delegated certain administration functions to Brown Brothers Harriman (Luxembourg) S.C.A., HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg, and HSBC plc and may delegate certain marketing functions to entities which form part of the Schroders group. The Management Company has also delegated certain management functions to the Investment Managers as more fully described above and below.

The Management Company will monitor on a continued basis the activities of the third parties to which it has delegated functions. The agreements entered between the Management Company and the relevant third parties provide that the Management Company can give at any time further instructions to such third parties, and that it can withdraw their mandate with immediate effect if this is in the interest of the Shareholders. The Management Company's liability towards the Company is not affected by the fact that it has delegated certain functions to third parties.

The Management Company is entitled to receive the customary charges for the services of administration agent, coordinator, domiciliary agent, global distributor, principal paying agent and registrar and transfer agent. These fees are accrued at each Calculation Day and included in the Net Asset Values of the Funds on the following Calculation Day at an

annual rate of up to 0.25% by reference to the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund and are paid monthly. As the fee is a fixed percentage of the Net Asset Value of a Fund it will not vary with the cost of providing the relevant services. As such the Management Company could make a profit (or loss) on the provision of those services, which will fluctuate over time on a Fund by Fund basis. These fees are subject from time to time to review by the Management Company and the Company. The Management Company is also entitled to reimbursement of all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses properly incurred in carrying out its duties.

The Management Company may at its discretion pay or part pay any costs or expenses incurred by the Company with a view to limiting the overall costs and expenses borne by investors in the Company, or a particular Fund or Share Class.

Schroder Investment Management (Europe) S.A. was incorporated as a "société anonyme" in Luxembourg on 23 August 1991 and has an issued and fully paid up share capital of EUR 12,867,092.98. Schroder Investment Management (Europe) S.A. is authorised as a management company under chapter 15 of the Law and, as such, provides collective portfolio management services to UCIs.

The Management Company has been appointed by five other Luxembourg domiciled Sociétés d'Investissement à Capital Variable: Schroder International Selection Fund, Schroder Alternative Solutions, Schroder Special Situations Fund, Schroder Matching Plus and Schroder GAIA II and four mutual funds ("Fonds Commun de Placement"): Schroder Selection, Schroder SMBC Global Bond Series, Schroder Real Estate Fund of Funds and Schroder Investment Fund.

The directors of the Management Company are:

- John Hennessey, Chief Operating Officer for Distribution, Schroder Investment Management Limited
- Peter Hilborne, Chief Operating Officer for Operations, Schroder Investment Management Limited
- Graham Staples, Head of Group Governance and Corporate Secretariat, Schroder Investment Management Limited
- Finbarr Browne, Chief Executive Officer and Conducting Officer, Schroder Investment Management (Europe) S.A.
- Vanessa Grueneklee, Head of Distribution and Branch Oversight and Conducting Officer, Schroder Investment Management (Europe) S.A.
- Mike Sommer, Head of Risk EMEA and Conducting Officer, Schroder Investment Management (Europe) S.A.
- Peter Arnold, Chief Operating Officer, Schroders Capital Management (Switzerland) AG

The Management Company has established remuneration policies for those categories of staff, including senior management, risk takers, control functions, and any employees receiving total remuneration that takes them into the same remuneration bracket as senior management and risk takers whose professional activities have a material impact on the risk profiles of the Management Company or the Company, that:

- are consistent with and promote sound and effective risk management and do not encourage risk taking which is inconsistent with the risk profiles and rules of the Company or with its Articles;
- are in line with the business strategy, objective values and interests of the Management Company, the Company and its Investors and includes measures to avoid conflicts of interest;
- include an assessment of performance set in a multi-year framework appropriate to the holding period recommended to the Investors of the Company in order to ensure that the assessment process is based on the longer-term performance of the Company and its investment risks; and
- appropriately balance fixed and variable components of total remuneration.

Schroders has an established Remuneration Committee consisting of independent non-executive directors of Schroders plc. The Remuneration Committee meets several times a year. Their responsibilities include recommending to the board of Schroders plc the Schroders group policy on directors' remuneration, overseeing the remuneration governance framework and ensuring that remuneration arrangements are consistent with effective risk management. The role and activities of the Remuneration Committee and its use of advisors are further detailed in the Remuneration Report and the Remuneration Committee's Terms of Reference (both available on the Schroders group website).

The Management Company delegates responsibility for determining remuneration policy to the Remuneration Committee of Schroders plc. The Management Company defines the objectives of each UCITS fund it manages and monitors adherence to those objectives and conflict management. The Remuneration Committee receives reports from the Management Company regarding each fund's objectives, risk limits and conflicts register and the performance against those measures. The Remuneration Committee receives reports on risk, legal and compliance matters from the heads of those areas in its consideration of compensation proposals, which provides an opportunity for any material concerns to be escalated.

A summary of the up-to-date remuneration policy of the Management Company, including, but not limited to, a description of how remuneration and benefits are calculated, the identity of the persons responsible for awarding the remuneration and benefits, including the composition of the Remuneration Committee, are available at [www.schroders.com/remuneration-disclosures](http://www.schroders.com/remuneration-disclosures). A paper copy is available free of charge upon request at the registered office of the Management Company.

### Investment Adviser

The Directors have appointed Schroder Investment Management Limited as the Company's Investment Adviser. The Investment Adviser together with the Management Company advises the Company on the selection and appointment of third party Investment Managers. The Investment Adviser sources the third party Investment Managers and advises the Company on their investment capabilities and credit worthiness to enable the Company to assess an Investment Manager's suitability to manage a Fund. The Investment Adviser is affiliated to Schroders and is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority.

The Management Company will cause a fee to be paid by the relevant Fund to the Investment Adviser for its advisory services.

### Investment Managers

Each of the Funds is managed by an independent investment manager with a particular expertise in managing funds with alternative strategies. Apart from Schroder Investment Management Limited and Schroder Investment Management (Switzerland) AG, which are part of the same Schroder group of companies as the Management Company and which may be appointed as Investment Manager from time to time, none of the Investment Managers are affiliated to or associates of the Management Company. They are completely independent from Schroders. The Management Company, at the direction of the Company, has appointed each Investment Manager based on the Investment Manager's experience and expertise in managing funds with alternative strategies but the Management Company, at the direction of the Company, may terminate each appointment immediately where it is in the best interest of Shareholders to do so.

The Investment Managers may on a discretionary basis enter into financial derivative contracts as well as acquire and dispose of securities of the Funds for which they have been appointed by the Management Company, subject to and in accordance with instructions received from the Management Company and/or the Company from time to time, and in accordance with stated investment objectives and restrictions. The Investment Managers are entitled to receive as remuneration for their services hereunder management fees by reference to the Net Asset Values of the Funds, as specified in Appendix III. In addition, in certain circumstances at the Management Company's discretion, the Investment Managers may be entitled to the reimbursement of a part of their research and consultancy fees as further described in Appendix III and to reasonable expenses properly incurred in carrying out their duties. Such fees are accrued at each Calculation Day and included in the Net Asset Values of the Funds on the following Calculation Day and paid monthly. The Investment Managers are also entitled to receive a performance fee as further described under the heading "Performance Fees".

In the performance of their duties, Investment Managers may seek, at their own expense, advice from investment advisers.

Investment Managers may enter into soft commission arrangements only where there is a direct and identifiable benefit to the clients of the Investment Manager, including the Company, and where the Investment Manager is satisfied that the transactions generating the soft commissions are made in good faith, in strict compliance with applicable regulatory requirements and in the best interests of the Company. Any such arrangements must be made by the Investment Manager on terms commensurate with best market practice.

**Each Investment Manager may, with the prior approval of the Management Company, appoint Sub-Investment Managers under its sole responsibility. The Investment Manager is responsible for paying out of its fee, the fees of any appointed Sub-Investment Manager.**

### Sub-Investment Managers for Internally Managed Funds

Each Schroder group Investment Manager may appoint one or more other Schroders group companies, at its own expense and responsibility, to manage all or part of the assets of the Funds or to provide recommendations or advice

on any part of the investment portfolio (each a "Sub-Investment Manager"). Any such appointment of a Sub-Investment Manager may also be subject to approval and/or registration with local regulators.

Any Sub-Investment Manager appointed by an Investment Manager in accordance with the preceding paragraph may, in turn, appoint another Schroders group entity to manage all or part of a Fund's assets, subject to the prior written consent of the Investment Manager and the Management Company.

The Schroders group entities which may act as Sub-Investment Managers are those eligible to act as Investment Managers and are listed at the beginning of this Prospectus.

The list of Investment Managers and Sub-Investment Managers for each Fund is available at <https://www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/investing-with-us/sub-delegations/> and <https://www.schroders.com/en/lu/professional-investor/investing-with-us/sub-delegations/>

The Sub-Investment Managers provide their investment management services (i) under the supervision of the Management Company and the Investment Manager, (ii) in accordance with instructions received from and investment allocation criteria laid down by the Management Company and/or the Investment Manager from time to time, and (iii) in compliance with the investment objectives and policies of the relevant Fund.

#### **Sub-Investment Managers for Externally Managed Funds**

Subject to any necessary regulatory consent and to the terms of the investment management agreement, Investment Managers which are not part of the Schroder group, may appoint one or several of their affiliates, at their own expense and responsibility, to manage all or part of the assets of a Fund or to provide recommendations or advice on any part of the investment portfolio. Details of any such appointment will be disclosed in the relevant section of Appendix V.

#### **Marketing of the Shares and terms applying to Distributors**

The Management Company shall perform its marketing functions by appointing and, as the case may be, terminating, coordinating among and compensating third party distributors of good repute in the countries where the Shares of the Funds may be distributed or privately placed. Third party distributors shall be compensated for their distribution, shareholder servicing and expenses. Third party distributors may be paid a portion or all of the initial charge, distribution charge, shareholder servicing fee, and management fee.

Distributors may only market the Company's Shares if the Management Company has authorised them to do so.

Distributors shall abide by and enforce all the terms of this Prospectus including, where applicable, the terms of any mandatory provisions of Luxembourg laws and regulations relating to the distribution of the Shares. Distributors shall also abide by the terms of any laws and regulations applicable to them in the country where their activity takes place, including, in particular, any relevant requirements to identify and know their clients.

Distributors must not act in any way that would be damaging or onerous on the Company in particular by submitting the Company to regulatory, fiscal or reporting information it would otherwise not have been subject to. Distributors must not hold themselves out as representing the Company.

#### **Structured Products**

Investment in the Shares for the purpose of creating a structured product replicating the performance of the Funds is only permitted after entering into a specific agreement to this effect with the Management Company. In the absence of such an agreement, the Management Company can refuse an investment into the Shares if this is related to a structured product and deemed by the Management Company to potentially conflict with the interest of other Shareholders.

#### **Depository**

Brown Brothers Harriman (Luxembourg) S.C.A. ("BBH") has been appointed by the Company as the depository of the Company in charge of (i) the safekeeping of the assets of the Company, (ii) the cash monitoring, (iii) the oversight functions and (iv) such other services as may be agreed in writing from time to time between the Company and the Depository. BBH is a Société en Commandite par Actions organised under the laws of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg. It is a credit institution incorporated in Luxembourg on 9 February 1989 and its registered office is at 80, route d'Esch, 1470 Luxembourg. It is licensed to carry out banking activities under the terms of the Luxembourg law of 5 April 1993 on the financial services sector, as amended. BBH is a wholly owned subsidiary of Brown Brothers Harriman & Co. ("BBH & Co."). Founded in 1818, BBH & Co. is a commercial bank organised as a partnership under the private banking laws of the states of New York, Massachusetts and Pennsylvania.

The Depository is entrusted with the safekeeping of the Company's assets. For financial instruments which can be held in custody, they may be held either directly by the Depository or, to the extent permitted by applicable laws and regulations, through third-party custodians/sub-custodians. Where assets are of such a nature that they cannot be held in custody, the Depository shall verify ownership of those assets and maintain a record of those assets.

The Depository is required to ensure that the Company's cash flows are properly monitored, and in particular, that subscription monies have been received and all cash of the Company has been booked in cash accounts in the name of (i) the Company or (ii) the Depository on behalf of the Company.

In addition, the Depository is required to:

- (A) ensure that the sale, issue, repurchase, redemption and cancellation of the Shares of the Company are carried out in accordance with Luxembourg law and the Articles;
- (B) ensure that the value of the Shares of the Company is calculated in accordance with Luxembourg law and the Articles;
- (C) carry out the instructions of the Company, unless they conflict with Luxembourg law or the Articles;
- (D) ensure that in transactions involving the Company's assets any consideration is remitted to the Company within the usual time limits;
- (E) ensure that the Company's income is applied in accordance with Luxembourg law and the Articles.

The Depository regularly provides the Company with a complete inventory of all assets of the Company.

The Depositary may delegate to third parties the safekeeping of the Company's assets to correspondents (the "Correspondents") subject to the conditions laid down in the applicable laws and regulations and the provisions of the depositary agreement between the Company and Brown Brothers Harriman (Luxembourg) S.C.A. (the "Depositary Agreement"). In relation to the Correspondents, the Depositary has a process in place designed to select the highest quality third-party provider(s) in each market. The Depositary shall exercise due care and diligence in choosing and appointing each Correspondent so as to ensure that each Correspondent has and maintains the required expertise and competence. The Depositary shall also periodically assess whether Correspondents fulfil applicable legal and regulatory requirements and shall exercise ongoing supervision over each Correspondent to ensure that the obligations of the Correspondents continue to be appropriately discharged. The list of Correspondents relevant to the Company is available on <http://www.bbh.com/luxglobalcustodynetworklist>. This list may be updated from time to time and is available from the Depositary upon written request.

In the case of a loss of a financial instrument held in custody, the Depositary is required to return a financial instrument of an identical type or the corresponding amount to the Company without undue delay, except if such loss results from an external event beyond the Depositary's reasonable control and the consequences of which would have been unavoidable despite all reasonable efforts to the contrary.

The liability of the Depositary shall not be affected by the fact that it has entrusted all or some of the safekeeping of the Company's assets in its safekeeping to Correspondents.

The Depositary maintains comprehensive and detailed corporate policies and procedures requiring the Depositary to comply with applicable laws and regulations. The Depositary has policies and procedures governing the management of conflicts of interest. These policies and procedures address conflicts of interest that may arise through the provision of services to the Company.

The Depositary's policies require that all material conflicts of interest involving internal or external parties are promptly disclosed, escalated to senior management, registered, mitigated and/or prevented, as appropriate. In the event a conflict of interest may not be avoided, the Depositary is required to maintain and operate effective organisational and administrative arrangements in order to take all reasonable steps to properly (i) disclose conflicts of interest to the Company and Shareholders and to (ii) manage and monitor such conflicts.

The Depositary ensures that employees are informed, trained and advised of conflict of interest policies and procedures and that duties and responsibilities are segregated appropriately to prevent conflict of interest issues. Compliance with conflict of interest policies and procedures is supervised and monitored by the board of managers as general partner of the Depositary and by the Depositary's authorised management, as well as the Depositary's compliance, internal audit and risk management functions.

The Depositary shall take all reasonable steps to identify and mitigate potential conflicts of interest. This includes implementing conflict of interest policies that are appropriate for the scale, complexity and nature of its business. These policies identify the circumstances that give rise or may give rise to a conflict of interest and include the procedures to be

followed and measures to be adopted in order to manage conflicts of interest. A conflict of interest register is maintained and monitored by the Depositary.

The Depositary also acts as Administration Agent pursuant to the terms of the administration agreement between the Depositary and the Management Company. The Depositary has implemented appropriate segregation of activities between its functions as Depositary and those it provides as the Administration Agent, including escalation processes and governance. In addition, the depositary function is hierarchically and functionally segregated from the administration business unit.

A potential risk of conflicts of interest may occur in situations where the Correspondents may enter into or have a separate commercial and/or business relationship with the Depositary in parallel to the safekeeping delegation relationship. In the conduct of its business, conflicts of interest may arise between the Depositary and the Correspondent. Where a Correspondent shall have a group link with the Depositary, the Depositary undertakes to identify potential conflicts of interests arising from that link, if any, and to take all reasonable steps to mitigate those conflicts of interest.

The Depositary does not anticipate that there would be any specific conflicts of interest arising as a result of any delegation to any Correspondent. The Depositary will notify the Board of Directors and/or the Management Company of any such conflict should it so arise.

To the extent that any other potential conflicts of interest exist pertaining to the Depositary, they have been identified, mitigated and addressed in accordance with the Depositary's policies and procedures. Updated information on the Depositary's custody duties and conflicts of interest that may arise may be obtained, free of charge and upon request, from the Depositary.

The Depositary will receive from the Company such fees and commissions as are in accordance with usual practice in the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg. The custody safe keeping services and transaction fees are accrued at each Calculation Day and included in the Net Asset Values of the Funds on the following Calculation Day and paid monthly. The fee paid for this custody service is of 0.025% per annum of the Net Asset Value of the Fund. BBH's fees are subject to an annual minimum amount agreed between BBH and the Company.

Custody fees may be subject to review by the Depositary and by the Company from time to time. In addition, the Depositary is entitled to any reasonable expenses properly incurred by it or its delegates in carrying out their duties.

### **Administration Agent**

The Management Company has delegated certain administration functions to BBH as the Administration Agent. Fees relating to fund accounting and valuation in the scope of BBH's capacity as Administration Agent are accrued at each Calculation Day and included in the Net Asset Values of the Funds on the following Calculation Day and paid monthly up to a maximum of 0.07% per annum of the Net Asset Value of the Fund. BBH's fees are subject to an annual minimum amount agreed between BBH and the Management Company.

Administration fees may be subject to review by the Administration Agent and by the Management Company from time to time. In addition, the Administration Agent is entitled to any reasonable expenses properly incurred in carrying out its duties.

The amounts paid to the Depositary and Administration Agent will be shown in the Company's financial statements.

### Transfer Agent, Registrar and Principal Paying Agent

The Management Company has delegated the transfer agency, registrar and principal paying agent functions to HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg (the Transfer Agent). Fees, expenses and out-of-pocket expenses relating to the services performed by the Transfer Agent are borne by the Management Company.

### Other Charges and Expenses

The Company will pay all charges and expenses incurred in the operation of the Company including, without limitation, taxes, expenses for legal and auditing services, tax advice, brokerage, any investment research costs, and expenses pursuant to a Research Payment Account ("RPA") and cash management service costs, as may be further described in Appendix III, governmental duties and charges, stock exchange listing expenses and fees due to supervisory authorities in various countries, including the costs incurred in obtaining and maintaining registrations so that the Shares of the Company may be marketed in different countries; expenses incurred in the issue, switch and redemption of Shares and payment of dividends, registration fees, insurance, interest and the costs of computation and publication of Share prices and postage, telephone, facsimile transmission and the use of other electronic communication; costs of printing proxies, statements, Share certificates, if any, or confirmations of transactions, Shareholders' reports, prospectuses and supplementary documentation, explanatory brochures and any other periodical information or documentation.

In addition to standard banking and brokerage charges paid by the Company, Schroders' companies providing services to the Company may receive payment for these services.

### Benchmark

Unless otherwise disclosed in this Prospectus, the indices or benchmarks used within the meaning of the Regulation (EU) 2016/1011 (the 'Benchmark Regulation') by the Funds are, as at the date of this Prospectus, provided by benchmark administrators who either appear on the register of administrators and benchmarks maintained by ESMA pursuant to Article 36 of the Benchmark Regulation or benefit from the transitional arrangements afforded under the Benchmark Regulation and accordingly may not appear yet on the register.

These benchmark administrators had to apply for authorisation or registration as an administrator under Benchmark Regulation before 1 January 2020 for non-significant and significant benchmarks or should apply for it before 31 December 2021 for critical and third country benchmarks. Updated information on this register is regularly made available and should be available no later than 31 December 2021 for critical and third country benchmarks. The Management Company maintains written plans setting out the actions that will be taken in the event of a benchmark materially changing or ceasing to be provided. Copies of a description of these plans are available upon request and free of charge from the registered office of the Company. As of the date of this Prospectus, the administrators of benchmarks used by a Fund and which have been included in the register of benchmark administrators maintained by ESMA are as follows:

Benchmark administrators	Location	Benchmarks
SIX Financial Information AG	Switzerland	Swiss Average Rate Overnight (SARON)

### 3.2. Performance Fees

For the purposes of this section only (Performance Fees), the following terms shall have the following meanings unless the context otherwise requires:

- Gross Asset Value: the amount of assets calculated net of all liabilities and costs and before deduction of the performance fee to be paid for the relevant performance period
- Gross Asset Value Performance: the variation in percentage terms of the Gross Asset Value during the performance period
- High Water Mark: the Net Asset Value per Share at the end of the previous Performance Period in respect of which a performance fee was paid or payable
- Net Asset Value: the amount of assets calculated net of all liabilities and costs and after deduction of the performance fees

In consideration of the services provided by the respective Investment Managers in relation to the Funds, the Investment Manager may be entitled to receive a performance fee, in addition to a management fee. Two methodologies may be used to calculate a performance fee, as described below, and details of which methodology is being used for each Fund are contained in Appendix III. A performance fee is calculated prior to any Dilution Adjustments (as defined in the section entitled "Dilution Adjustments" towards the end of section 2.4).

A Performance Period shall be each Financial Year, except:

- that where the Gross Asset Value per Share as at the end of the Financial Year is lower than the Hurdle or the Benchmark (as applicable) or the High Water Mark, the commencement of the Performance Period will remain the date of that High Water Mark;
- that if a performance fee is introduced in relation to a Fund during a Financial Year, then its first Performance Period will commence on the date on which such fee is introduced and the High Water Mark shall be the Net Asset Value per Share on the date of such introduction; and
- where a Performance Period ends during a Financial Year due to the liquidation or merger/consolidation of a Fund or Share Class (subject to the best interests of the relevant Investors).

The High Water Mark of any relevant Share Class shall not be reset during the whole life of such Share Class, other than at the end of a Performance Period if a performance fee is paid or payable, unless otherwise decided by the Directors and/or the Management Company in the best interest of the Investors as explained hereafter.

The Director and/or the Management Company (as the case may be) may, at their discretion, decide on a case by case basis to apply a High Water Mark which is higher than the applicable High Water Mark of a Share Class, taking due account of the best interests of the relevant Investors.

**(A) Performance Fees – Using a Hurdle or Benchmark with a High Water Mark**

The criteria that need to be fulfilled for a performance fee to become due are that the Gross Asset Value per Share at the end of a Performance Period is greater than:

- (1) The High Water Mark; and
- (2) the Hurdle or the Benchmark (as the Company and the relevant Investment Manager have agreed in writing (and disclosed to the relevant Shareholders) is to be applicable to that Investment Manager and Fund).

The performance fee (as accrued below, if applicable) is payable during the month immediately following the end of each Performance Period. In addition if a Shareholder redeems or switches all or part of their Shares before the end of a Performance Period, any accrued performance fee with respect to such Shares will crystallise on that Dealing Day and will then become payable to the Investment Manager immediately following the end of each quarter or Financial Year (as agreed with the relevant Investment Manager) following the relevant redemption/switch. For the avoidance of doubt, the High Water Mark is not reset on those Dealing Days on which performance fees crystallise following the redemption or switching of Shares.

As the Gross Asset Value per Share may differ between Share Classes, separate performance fee calculations will be carried out on each Share Class within the same Fund, which therefore may become subject to different amounts of performance fee. When the Company launches a new share class with a performance fee, the Company may seek to align the level of the performance fee's High Water Mark with that of (if available) an existing equivalent share class. The Company reserves the right to launch such a new share class with a High Water Mark set at the Net Asset Value of the share classes at its launch.

On every Business Day, if the criteria for a performance fee being due as set out above have been met (treating for these purposes each such Business Day as if it were the final Business Day of the Performance Period), a Share Class' performance fee is accrued on that Business Day and reflected in the Net Asset Value of each such Share Class on the following calculation day, by applying

the relevant multiplier identified in the Performance Fee section of the Fund Characteristics table for the relevant Fund set out in Appendix III to the excess of:

- the relevant Gross Asset Value per Share determined on the same calculation day); less
- the higher of the High Water Mark and either the Hurdle or the Benchmark (as applicable) on that calculation day;
- multiplied by the average number of Shares in issue in the relevant Share Class over the accounting period.

On each calculation day, any accounting provision made on the previous calculation day is adjusted to reflect the Share Class' performance, positive or negative, calculated as described above. If the Gross Asset Value per Share on the calculation day is lower than the Hurdle or the Benchmark (as applicable) or the High Water Mark, the provision made on the previous calculation day is returned to the relevant Share Class within the relevant Fund. The accounting provision may, however, never be negative. Under no circumstances will the respective Investment Manager pay money into a Fund or to any Shareholder for any underperformance.

Examples 1 to 7 show how the performance fee is calculated using the relevant Hurdle or Benchmark with a High Water Mark. For simplicity these examples refer to a proposed 20% performance fee on any outperformance by the Gross Asset Value per Share.

No performance fee will be accrued if the Gross Asset Value per Share is lower than either the relevant Benchmark or the High Water Mark. No performance fee will be payable on negative performance, even where a Fund outperforms its Hurdle or Benchmark.

Performance fees will be accrued according to the following formula:

$$\text{Accrued Performance Fee} = ((\text{Gross Asset Value Performance} - \text{Benchmark performance}) * \text{High Water Mark}) * 20\% * \text{average number of Shares in issue over the accounting period.}$$

The accrued fee will not be allowed to become a negative monetary amount.

Valuation Point	Gross Asset Value	HWM	Gross Asset Value performance %	Benchmark	Benchmark HWM	Benchmark performance %	Net Asset Value	PF rate
A	100	100	0.0%	60	60	0.0%	100	20.0%
B	110	100	10.0%	63	60	5.0%	109.00	20.0%
C	110	100	10.0%	72	60	20.0%	110.00	20.0%
D	90	100	-10.0%	42	60	-30.0%	90.00	20.0%
E	90	100	-10.0%	57	60	-5.0%	90.00	20.0%
F	104	100	4.0%	61	60	1.7%	103.54	20.0%
G	111.6	103.54	7.8%	65	61	6.6%	111.35	20.0%
H	103.54	103.54	0.0%	62	61	1.6%	103.54	20.0%

In the above examples the High Water Mark is 100 and the Benchmark High Water Mark is 60 to point F at which point the Performance Fee is taken and the High Water Mark is reset respectively to 103.54 and 61.



### Example 1

A first investor buys Shares at the valuation point A at 100. At valuation point B the Gross Asset Value price has risen to 110 - with a Gross Asset Value Performance of 10% - and the Benchmark performance has risen by 5%. It means that the Gross Asset Value has an overall outperformance of 5% against the Benchmark and also the Gross Asset Value is higher than the High Water Mark.

According to the formula above, the Accrued Performance Fees, being 20% performance fee rate of 5% outperformance multiplied by the 100 Gross Asset Value High Water Mark equals 1.00.

This means that those buying Shares at this point will pay the Net Asset Value of 109 per Share. The performance fee will not be crystallised (paid to the relevant Investment Manager) until the end of the Performance Period which is valuation point F. However, if a Shareholder redeems or switches all or part of the Shares before the end of a Performance Period, he or she will receive the Net Asset Value 109 per Share and the Accrued Performance Fee of 1 per Share will crystallise on the Dealing Day and will then become payable to the Investment Manager, as described above. The High Water Mark is not reset on those Dealing Days at which performance fees crystallise following the redemption or switch of Shares.

### Example 2

At valuation point C the Gross Asset Value is stable to 110 - with an overall Gross Asset Value Performance of 10% - and the Benchmark performance has risen overall by 20%. It means that the Gross Asset Value has an underperformance of minus 10% against the Benchmark, even if the Gross Asset Value is higher than the High Water Mark.

It means that the performance fee is 0, because no performance fee will be accrued if there is underperformance against the Benchmark or if the Gross Asset Value is lower than the High Water Mark.

### Example 3

At valuation point D the Gross Asset Value has fallen by 20 from 110 to 90 - with an overall performance of minus 10% and the Benchmark performance has fallen overall by 30%. It means that the Gross Asset Value has an outperformance of 20% against the Benchmark, but the Gross Asset Value is lower than the High Water Mark.

It means that the performance fee is 0, because no performance fee will be accrued if there is any underperformance against the Benchmark or if the Gross Asset Value is lower than the High Water Mark.

### Example 4

A second investor acquires shares at the valuation point E at the Net Asset Value of 90. At valuation point E the Gross Asset Value is stable to 90 - with an overall Gross Asset Value Performance of minus 10% - and the Benchmark performance has fallen overall by 5%. It means that the Gross Asset Value has an underperformance of minus 5% against the Benchmark and also the Gross Asset Value is lower than the High Water Mark.

It means that the performance fees are 0, because no performance fee will be accrued if any underperformance against Benchmark or if Gross Asset Value is lower than the High Water Mark.

### Example 5

The second investor sells Shares at the valuation point F at the Net Asset Value of 103.54 having bought those shares at 90. Whilst the Gross Asset Value of the Shares has increased by 14 (excluding the performance fee accrual) since they initially bought the Shares, they will only incur a performance fee on that proportion of the outperformance of 2.3% (4.0 - 1.7) against the Benchmark.

### Example 6

A third investor buys Shares at the valuation point F at the Net Asset Value of 103.54. At this valuation point the performance fee is crystallised and the High Water Mark for both Gross Asset Value and Benchmark is reset respectively at the Net Asset Value of 103.54 and benchmark of 61. At valuation point G the Gross Asset Value increases by 7.6 to 111.6, but the performance fee is only charged on the outperformance of 1.2% (7.8 - 6.6) against the Benchmark given the new Net Asset Value and the Benchmark High Water Mark of 103.54 and 61 respectively.

According to the formula above, the Accrued Performance Fee, being 20% performance fee rate of 1.2% outperformance multiplied by the new 103.54 High Water Mark, equals 0.25.

This results in a Net Asset Value of 111.35.

### Example 7

At valuation point H the Net Asset Value falls from 111.6 to 103.54 at which point the third investor sells.

As the Share Class has underperformed against the Benchmark, the performance fee accrued to valuation point G (0.25) has been reversed which means that the Net Asset Value will now be set at 103.54. Consequently if the third investor redeems at valuation point H they will pay no performance fee.

## (B) Performance Fees – On absolute returns with a High Water Mark

The criteria that need to be fulfilled for a performance fee to become due are that the Gross Asset Value per Share at the end of a Performance Period is greater than the High Water Mark.

The performance fee (as accrued below, if applicable) is payable during the month immediately following the end of each Performance Period. In addition if a Shareholder redeems or switches all or part of their Shares before the end of a Performance Period, any Accrued Performance Fee with respect to such Shares will crystallise on that Dealing Day and will then become payable to the Investment Manager immediately following the end of each quarter or Financial Year following the relevant redemption/switch. For the avoidance of doubt, the High Water Mark is not reset on those Dealing Days on which performance fees crystallise following the redemption or switch of Shares.

As the Gross Asset Value per Share may differ between Share Classes, separate performance fee calculations will be carried out on each Share Class within the same Fund, which therefore may become subject to different amounts of performance fee. When the Company launches a new share class with a performance fee, the Company may seek to align the level of the performance fee's High Water Mark with that of (if available) an existing equivalent share class. The Company reserves the right to launch such a new share class with a High Water Mark set at the Net Asset Value of the share class at its launch.

On every Business Day, if the criteria for a performance fee being due as set out above have been met (treating for these purposes each Business Day as if it were the final Business Day of the Performance Period), a Share Class' performance fee is accrued on that Business Day and reflected in the Net Asset Value of each such Share Class on the following Calculation Day, by applying the relevant multiplier identified in the Performance Fee section of the Fund Characteristics table for the relevant Fund set out in Appendix III to the excess of:

- the relevant Gross Asset Value per Share determined on the same Calculation Day; less
- the High Water Mark;
- multiplied by the average number of Shares in issue in the relevant Share Class over the accounting period.

Valuation Point	Gross Asset Value	HWM	Net Asset Value	PF rate
A	100	100	100	20.0%
B	110	100	108	20.0%
C	90	100	90	20.0%
D	102	100	101.6	20.0%
E	111.6	101.6	109.6	20.0%
F	101.6	101.6	101.6	20.0%

In the above examples the High Water Mark is 100 to valuation point D at which point the performance fee is taken and the High Water Mark is reset to 101.6.

#### Example 1

A first investor buys Shares at the valuation point A at 100. At valuation point B the Gross Asset Value has risen to 110 which is 10 in excess of the High Water Mark of 100 so the performance fee accrual is 2 (20% of 10). This means that those buying Shares at this point will pay 108 per Share. The performance fee will not be crystallised (paid to the Investment Manager) until the end of the Performance Period which is valuation point D.

However, if a Shareholder redeems or switches all or part of the Shares before the end of a Performance Period, he or she will receive the Net Asset Value 108 per Share and the accrued performance fee of 2 per Shares will crystallise on the Dealing Day and will then become payable to the Investment Manager, as described above. The High Water Mark is not reset on those Dealing Days at which performance fees crystallise following the redemption or switch of Shares.

On each calculation day, any accounting provision made on the previous calculation day is adjusted to reflect the Share Class' performance, positive or negative, calculated as described above. If the Net Asset Value per Share on the calculation day is lower than the High Water Mark, the provision made on the previous calculation day is returned to the relevant Share Class within the relevant Fund. The accounting provision may, however, never be negative. Under no circumstances will the respective Investment Manager pay money into a Fund or to any Shareholder for any underperformance.

Examples 1 to 6 show how the performance fee is calculated using the High Water Mark. For simplicity these examples refer to a proposed 20% performance fee on any outperformance by the Net Asset Value per Share, calculated net of all costs and before deduction of the performance fee to be paid for the relevant period, of the High Water Mark.

No performance fee will be accrued if the Gross Asset Value is below the High Water Mark. If the Gross Asset Value is above the High Water Mark, a performance fee will be accrued according to the following formulae:

*Accrued Performance Fee = ((Gross Asset Value - High Water Mark) \* 20%) \* average number of Shares in issue in the relevant Share Class over the accounting period.*

The accrued fee will not be allowed to become a negative monetary amount.

#### Example 2

At valuation point C the Gross Asset Value has fallen by 20 from 110 to 90. Since this is below the High Water Mark of 100, the Share Class has accrued no performance fee, which means that the Net Asset Value will now be set at 90. Consequently if the first investor redeems at valuation point C they will receive less than they initially invested but neither will they have paid any performance fee.

#### Example 3

A second investor acquires Shares at the valuation point C at the Net Asset Value of 90. At valuation point D the Gross Asset Value has risen to 102, an increase of 12 from the price at which such second investor bought Shares. The High Water Mark is still 100, so a performance fee will only be charged on the 2 increase from 100 to 102. This equates to a performance accrual of 0.4 (20% of 2) resulting in a Net Asset Value of 101.6.

Thus the investor's Shares will only incur a performance fee on that proportion of the price which is in excess of 100 but not on the increase in value from 90 to 100.

Moreover the Shares acquired by the first investor will not therefore incur a performance fee twice for the same Performance Period.

#### Example 4

The second investor sells Shares at the valuation point D at the Net Asset Value of 101.6 having bought those shares at 90. Whilst the Gross Asset Value of the Shares has increased by 12 (excluding the performance fee accrual) since they initially bought the Shares they will only incur a performance fee on that proportion of the Gross Asset Value which is in excess of 100.

#### Example 5

A third investor buys Shares at the valuation point D at the Net Asset Value of 101.6. At this valuation point the performance fee is crystallised and the High Water Mark is reset at the Net Asset Value of 101.6. At valuation point E the Gross Asset Value increases by 10 to 111.6 so a performance fee is only charged on that 10 increase equating to a performance fee accrual of 2 (20% of 10). This results in a Net Asset Value of 109.6.

#### Example 6

At valuation point F the Gross Asset Value falls by 10 from 111.6 to 101.6 at which point the third investor sells. As the Share Class has underperformed its High Water Mark since valuation point E, it means that the Net Asset Value will now be set at 101.6. Consequently if the third investor redeems at valuation point F they will pay no performance fee.

### (C) General

In either of the above two methodologies, if the Gross Asset Value per Share is below the High Water Mark, the Investment Manager will not benefit from any performance fee accruals including for Shares that are newly issued and which only experience positive performance. The Directors therefore reserve the right to immediately close the relevant Share Class for new subscriptions, although redemptions and switches out will continue to be allowed as usual. Shares in a new relevant Share Class will then become available for subscription with a High Water Mark set at the initial Net Asset Value per Share of that Class. This in effect will create series based performance fees. In order to differentiate between additional Share Classes in the same series, each additional Share Class will be designated in an alphabetical sequence, so for example a second issue of A Shares would become Aa Shares, and then Ab Shares, Ac Shares and so forth. At the end of each Performance Period in which a performance fee accrual becomes payable on certain Share Class series, the Directors reserve the right to consolidate these relevant Share Class series into a single series. If no performance fee accrual is payable, the High Water Mark remains unchanged.

At the time of issue of this Prospectus, the relevant Funds and Share Classes in relation to which a performance fee may be introduced are specified in the Fund Details in Appendix III, including details of any Hurdle or Benchmark used. For the avoidance of doubt, the Benchmarks mentioned in Appendix III are solely used for performance fee calculation purposes, and they should therefore under no circumstances be considered as indicative of a specific investment style or level of investment performance. In relation to currency hedged

Share Classes, currency hedged versions of the relevant Hurdle (including currency equivalent cash benchmarks) may be used for performance fee calculation purposes.

### 3.3. Company Information

(A) The Company is an umbrella structured open-ended investment company with limited liability, organised as a "société anonyme" and qualifies as a SICAV under Part I of the Law. The Company was incorporated on 21 October 2009 and its Articles were published in the Mémorial on 12 November 2009. The Articles were amended most recently on 06 August 2019.

The Company is registered under Number B148818 with the "Registre de Commerce et des Sociétés", where the Articles have been filed and are available for inspection. The Company exists for an indefinite period.

(B) The minimum capital of the Company required by Luxembourg law is EUR 1,250,000. The share capital of the Company is represented by fully paid Shares of no par value and is at any time equal to its net asset value. Should the capital of the Company fall below two thirds of the minimum capital, an extraordinary general meeting of Shareholders must be convened to consider the dissolution of the Company. Any decision to liquidate the Company must be taken by the simple majority of the votes of the Shareholders present or represented at the meeting. Where the share capital falls below one quarter of the minimum capital, the Directors must convene an extraordinary general meeting of Shareholders to decide upon the liquidation of the Company. At that meeting, the decision to liquidate the Company may be taken by Shareholders holding together one quarter of the votes cast of the Shares present or represented.

The Reference Currency of the Company is the EUR.

(C) The following material contracts, not being contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business, have been entered into:

- (1) Fund Services Agreement between the Company and Schroder Investment Management (Europe) S.A., further to which the latter has been appointed Management Company
- (2) Depositary Agreement between the Company and Brown Brothers Harriman (Luxembourg) S.C.A.
- (3) Advisory Agreement between the Company and Schroder Investment Management Limited.

(D) The material contracts listed above may be amended from time to time by agreement between the parties thereto.

(E) In relation to the Depositary Agreement listed above:

- (1) The Depositary or the Company may terminate the Depositary Agreement at any time upon ninety (90) calendar days' written notice (or earlier in case of certain breaches of the Depositary Agreement) provided that the Depositary Agreement shall not terminate until a replacement depositary is appointed.
- (2) Up-to-date information regarding the description of the Depositary's duties and of conflicts of interest that may arise as well as of any safekeeping functions delegated by the Depositary, the list of

third-party delegates and any conflicts of interest that may arise from such a delegation will be made available to Investors on request from the Depository.

### Documents of the Company

Copies of the Articles, Prospectus and financial reports may be obtained free of charge and upon request, from the registered office of the Company. In compliance with applicable laws and regulations, prior to their first subscription, Investors will be provided with the Key Investor Information Document ("KIID") for the Fund which they wish to invest in. The KIIDs are available at the registered office of the Company and on the Internet at [www.schroders.lu](http://www.schroders.lu). The material contracts referred to above are available for inspection during normal business hours at the registered office of the Company.

### Historical Performance of the Funds

Past performance information for each Fund in operation for more than one calendar year, is carried in that Fund's KIID, which is available from the registered office of the Company and on the Internet at [www.schroders.lu](http://www.schroders.lu). Past performance information is also available in the Fund fact sheets found on the Internet at [www.schroders.lu](http://www.schroders.lu) and upon request from the registered office of the Company.

### Shareholder Notifications

Relevant notifications or other communications to Shareholders concerning their investment in the Company may be posted on the website [www.schroders.lu](http://www.schroders.lu), in the annual or semi-annual reports of the Company or at the Company's, Management Company's or any third party's registered office. In addition and where required by Luxembourg law or the CSSF, Shareholders will also be notified in writing or in such other manner as prescribed under Luxembourg law. In particular, Shareholders should refer to 2.6 Meetings and Reports.

### Queries and Complaints

Any person who would like to receive further information regarding the Company or who wishes to make a complaint about the operation of the Company should contact the Compliance Officer, Schroder Investment Management (Europe) S.A., 5, rue Höhenhof, 1736 Senningerberg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg.

## 3.4. Dividends

### Dividend Policy

It is intended that the Company will distribute dividends to holders of Distribution Shares in the form of cash in the relevant Share Class currency (for the avoidance of doubt, in respect of the BRL Hedged Share Class this would be the relevant Fund Currency (and not BRL)). Annual dividends are declared separately in respect of Distribution Shares at the annual general meeting of Shareholders. In addition, the Directors may declare interim dividends in respect of Distribution Shares.

The Directors may decide that dividends be automatically reinvested by the purchase of further Shares. However, no dividends will be distributed if their amount is below the amount of EUR 50 or its equivalent. Such amount will automatically be reinvested.

Dividends to be reinvested will be paid to the Management Company who will reinvest the money on behalf of the Shareholders in additional Shares of the same Share Class.

Such Shares will be issued on the payment date at the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Share Class in non-certificated form. Fractional entitlements to registered Shares will be recognised to up to four decimal places.

Dividends due on Shares remaining unclaimed five years after the dividend record date will be forfeited and will accrue for the benefit of the relevant Fund.

## 3.5. Taxation

The following is based on the Directors' understanding of the law and practice in force at the date of this document and applies to Investors acquiring Shares in the Company as an investment. Investors should, however, consult their financial or other professional advisers on the possible tax or other consequences of buying, holding, transferring, switching, redeeming or other dealing in the Company's Shares under the laws of their countries of citizenship, residence and domicile.

### This summary is subject to future changes

### Luxembourg Taxation

#### (A) Taxation of the Company

In Luxembourg, the Company is not subject to taxation on its income, profits or gains. The Company is not subject to net wealth tax.

No stamp duty, capital duty or other tax will be payable in Luxembourg upon the issue of the Shares of the Company.

The Company is subject to a subscription tax (taxe d'abonnement) levied at the rate of 0.05% per annum based on the Net Asset Value of the Company at the end of the relevant quarter, calculated and paid quarterly. A reduced subscription tax of 0.01% per annum is applicable to Funds whose exclusive object is the collective investment in money market instruments, the placing of deposits with credit institutions, or both. A reduced subscription tax of 0.01% per annum of the net assets is applicable to individual Funds or individual Share Classes, provided that such Fund or Share Class comprises only one or more Institutional Investors.

Subscription tax exemption applies to (i) investments in a Luxembourg UCI subject itself to the subscription tax, (ii) UCI, compartments thereof or dedicated classes reserved to retirement pension schemes, (iii) Money Market UCIs, and, (iv) UCITS and UCIs subject to the part II of the 2010 Law whose securities are listed or traded on at least one stock exchange or another regulated market operating regularly, recognised and open to the public and whose exclusive object is to replicate the performance of one or more indices.

#### Withholding tax

Interest and dividend income received by the Company may be subject to non-recoverable withholding tax in the source countries. The Company may further be subject to tax on the realised or unrealised capital appreciation of its assets in the countries of origin, and provisions in this respect may be recognised in certain jurisdictions.

Distributions made by the Company are not subject to withholding tax in Luxembourg.

## Mandatory Disclosure Rules

On 25 May 2018, the EU Council adopted a directive (2018/822 amending Directive 2011/16/EU as regards mandatory automatic exchange of information in the field of taxation) that imposes a reporting obligation on parties involved in transactions that may be associated with aggressive tax planning ("DAC6"). DAC6 has been implemented in Luxembourg by the law of 25 March 2020 (the "DAC6 Law").

More specifically, the reporting obligation will apply to cross-border arrangements that, among others, meet one or more "hallmarks" provided for in the DAC6 Law that is coupled in certain cases, with the main benefit test (the "Reportable Arrangements").

In the case of a Reportable Arrangement, the information that must be reported includes inter-alia the name of all relevant taxpayers and intermediaries as well as an outline of the Reportable Arrangement, the value of the Reportable Arrangement and identification of any member states likely to be concerned by the Reportable Arrangement.

The reporting obligation in principle rests with the persons that design, market, organise make available for implementation or manage the implementation of the Reportable Arrangement or provide assistance or advice in relation thereto (the so-called "intermediaries"). However, in certain cases, the taxpayer itself can be subject to the reporting obligation.

Since January 1, 2021, Reportable Arrangements must be reported within thirty days from the earliest of (i) the day after the Reportable Arrangement is made available for implementation or (ii) the day after the Reportable Arrangement is ready for implementation or (iii) the day when the first step in the implementation of the Reportable Arrangement has been made.

The information reported will be automatically exchanged between the tax authorities of all Member States.

In light of the broad scope of the DAC6 Law, transactions carried out by the Fund may fall within the scope of the DAC6 Law and thus be reportable.

## (B) Taxation of Shareholders

### Non Luxembourg resident Shareholders

Non resident individuals or collective entities who do not have a permanent establishment in Luxembourg to which the Shares are attributable, are not subject to Luxembourg taxation on capital gains realized upon disposal of the Shares nor on the distribution received from the Company and the Shares will not be subject to net wealth tax.

### US Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act 2010 (FATCA) and OECD Common Reporting Standard 2016 ("CRS")

FATCA was enacted in the USA on 18 March 2010 as part of the Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act. It includes provisions under which the Company as a Foreign Financial Institution ("FFI") may be required to report directly to the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") certain information about shares held by US tax payers or other foreign entities subject to FATCA and to collect additional identification information for this purpose. Financial institutions that do not enter into an agreement

with the IRS and comply with FATCA regime could be subject to 30% withholding tax on any payment of US source income as well as on the gross proceeds deriving from the sale of securities generating US income made to the Company. On 28 March 2014, the Grand-Duchy of Luxembourg entered into a Model 1 Intergovernmental Agreement ("IGA") with the USA and implemented the IGA into Luxembourg law in July 2015.

CRS has been implemented by Council Directive 2014/107/EU on the mandatory automatic exchange of tax information which was adopted on 9 December 2014 and implemented into Luxembourg law by the law of 18 December 2015 on the automatic exchange of financial account information in the field of taxation ("CRS Law"). CRS became effective among most member states of the EU on 1 January 2016. Under CRS, the Company may be required to report to the Luxembourg tax authority certain information about shares held by investors who are tax resident in a CRS participating country and to collect additional identification information for this purpose.

In order to comply with its FATCA and CRS obligations, the Company may be required to obtain certain information from its Investors so as to ascertain their tax status. Under the FATCA IGA referred to above, if the Investor is a specified person, such as a US owned non-US entity, non-participating FFI or does not provide the requisite documentation, the Company will need to report information on these Investors to the Luxembourg tax authority, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations, which will in turn report this to the IRS. Under CRS, if the Investor is tax resident in a CRS participating country and does not provide the requisite documentation, the Company will need to report information on these Investors to the Luxembourg tax authority, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. Provided that the Company acts in accordance with these provisions it will not be subject to withholding tax under FATCA.

Shareholders and intermediaries should note that it is the existing policy of the Company that Shares are not being offered or sold for the account of US Persons or Investors who do not provide the appropriate CRS information. Subsequent transfers of Shares to US Persons are prohibited. If Shares are beneficially owned by any US Person or a person who has not provided the appropriate CRS information, the Company may in its discretion compulsorily redeem such Shares. Shareholders should moreover note that under the FATCA legislation, the definition of specified persons will include a wider range of Investors compared to other legislation.

## UK Taxation

### (A) The Company

It is the intention of the Directors to conduct the affairs of the Company so as to ensure that it will not become resident in the UK. Accordingly, and provided that the Company does not carry on a trade in the UK through a branch or agency situated therein, the Company will not be subject to UK corporation tax or income tax.

## (B) Shareholders

### Offshore Funds Legislation

Part 8 of the Taxation (International and Other Provisions) Act 2010 and Statutory Instrument 2009/3001 (the "Offshore Funds regulations") provides that if an Investor who is resident or ordinarily resident in the UK for taxation purposes disposes of a holding in an offshore entity that constitutes an "offshore fund" and that offshore fund does not qualify as a Reporting Fund throughout the period during which the Investor holds that interest, any gain accruing to the Investor upon the sale, redemption or other disposal of that interest (including a deemed disposal on death) will be taxed at the time of such sale, redemption or other disposal as income ("offshore income gains") and not as a capital gain. The Company is an "offshore fund" for the purpose of those provisions.

All Classes of Shares in the Company, with the exception of R Shares (see further below) are managed with a view to them qualifying as Reporting Funds for taxation purposes, and accordingly any capital gain on disposal of Shares in the Company should not be reclassified as an income gain under the UK's offshore fund rules. A full list of reporting Share Classes is available from the Management Company on request. A list of Reporting Funds and their certification dates is published on the HM Revenue and Customs ("HMRC") website [www.gov.uk/government/publications/offshore-funds-list-of-reporting-funds](http://www.gov.uk/government/publications/offshore-funds-list-of-reporting-funds).

Under the offshore fund rules, Investors in Reporting Funds are subject to tax on their share of the Reporting Fund's income for an accounting period, whether or not the income is distributed to them. UK resident holders of Accumulation Share Classes should be aware that they will be required to account for and pay tax on income which has been reported to them in respect of their holdings on an annual basis through their tax return, even though such income has not been distributed to them.

For the avoidance of doubt, distributions which in accordance with 3.4 above have been reinvested in further Shares should be deemed for the purpose of UK tax as having been distributed to the Shareholders and subsequently reinvested by them, and accordingly should form part of the Shareholder's taxable income of the period in which the dividend is deemed to have been received.

In accordance with the Offshore Funds legislation, reportable income attributable to each Fund Share will be published no later than 10 months after the end of the reporting period on the following Schroders website: [www.schroders.com/en/lu/professional-investor/fund-centre/fund-administration/income-tables/](http://www.schroders.com/en/lu/professional-investor/fund-centre/fund-administration/income-tables/).

It is the Investor's responsibility to calculate and report their respective total reportable income to HMRC based on the number of Shares held at the end of the reporting period. In addition to reportable income attributable to each Fund Share, the report will include information on amounts distributed per Share and the dates of distributions in respect of the reporting period. Shareholders with particular needs may request their report be provided in paper form, however we reserve the right to make a charge for this service.

Chapter 3 of Part 6 of the Corporation Tax Act 2009 provides that, if at any time in an accounting period a person within the charge of UK corporation tax holds an interest in an offshore fund within the meaning of the relevant provisions of the tax legislation, and there is a time in that period when that fund fails to meet the "qualifying investments test", the interest held by such a person will be treated for that accounting period as if it were rights under a creditor relationship for the purposes of the loan relationships regime. An offshore fund fails to meet the "qualifying investments test" at any time where more than 60% of its assets by market value comprise government and corporate debt securities or cash on deposit or certain derivative contracts or holdings in other collective investment schemes which at any time in the relevant accounting period do not themselves meet the "qualifying investments test". The Shares will constitute interests in an offshore fund and on the basis of the investment policies of the Company, the Company could fail to meet the "qualifying investments test".

R Shares do not qualify as Reporting Funds for taxation purposes, and accordingly any capital gain on disposal of R Shares will be reclassified as an income gain under the UK's offshore fund rules and taxed accordingly.

### Stamp Taxes

Transfers of Shares will not be liable to UK stamp duty unless the instrument of transfer is executed within the UK when the transfer will be liable to UK ad valorem stamp duty at the rate of 0.5% of the consideration paid rounded up to the nearest GBP 5. No UK stamp duty reserve tax is payable on transfers of Shares, or agreements to transfer Shares.

### Distributions

Distributions paid by Funds that hold more than 60% of their assets in interest-bearing, or economically similar, form at any time in an accounting period are treated as a payment of annual interest for UK resident individual Investors. Where Shares are held within an individual savings account ("ISA"), this income is free of tax. For Shares held outside an ISA, from 6 April 2016 a personal savings allowance is available to exempt the first GBP 1,000 of interest income from tax in the hands of basic rate taxpayers. The allowance is GBP 500 for higher rate taxpayers and nil for additional rate taxpayers. Total interest received in excess of the allowance in a tax year is subject to tax at the rates applying to interest (currently 20%, 40% and 45%).

Distributions paid by Funds that have no more than 60% of their assets in interest-bearing form at all times in an accounting period are treated as foreign dividends.

Where Shares are held outside an ISA, a tax-free Dividend allowance of £2,000 is available and total dividends received in a tax year up to that amount will be free of income tax. Dividends totalling in excess of that amount will be subject to tax at rates of 7.5%, 32.5% and 38.1% where they fall within the basic rate, higher rate and additional rate bands respectively (from 6 April 2022, these rates will increase to 8.75%, 33.75% and 39.35%). Dividends received on Shares held within an ISA will continue to be tax-free.

## Equalisation

The Company operates full equalisation arrangements. Equalisation applies to Shares purchased during a Distribution Period. The amount of income, calculated daily and included in the purchase price of all Shares purchased part way through a Distribution Period, is refunded to holders of these Shares on a first distribution as a return of capital.

Being capital it is not liable to income tax and it should be excluded from the calculation of reportable income included in a UK Shareholder's tax return. The daily income element of all Shares is held on a database and is available upon request from the Company's registered office or online at [www.schroders.com/en/lu/professional-investor/fund-centre/fund-administration/equalisation/](http://www.schroders.com/en/lu/professional-investor/fund-centre/fund-administration/equalisation/).

The aim of operating equalisation is to relieve new Investors in the Company from the liability to tax on income already accrued in the Shares they acquire. Equalisation will not affect Shareholders who own their Shares for the whole of a Distribution Period.

## 3.6. Meetings and Reports

### Meetings

The annual general meeting of Shareholders of the Company is held, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations, within six months of the end of each Financial Year, at the registered office of the Company, or at such other place in the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg as may be specified in the convening notice of such meeting. The annual general meeting may be held abroad if, in the absolute and final judgment of the Board of Directors, exceptional circumstances so require. Notices of all general meetings of Shareholders are sent to Shareholders by registered post at least eight days prior to the meeting. Such notices will include the agenda and specify the place of the meeting. The legal requirements as to notice, quorum and voting at all general and Fund or Share Class meetings are included in the Articles. Meetings of Shareholders of any given Fund or Share Class shall decide upon matters relating to that Fund or Share Class only.

The notice of any general meeting of Shareholders may provide that the quorum and the majority at this general meeting shall be determined according to the Shares issued and outstanding at a certain date and time preceding the general meeting (the "Record Date"). The right of a Shareholder to participate at a general meeting of Shareholders and to exercise voting rights attached to his/its/her Shares shall be determined by reference to the Shares held by this Shareholder as at the Record Date.

### Reports

The Financial Year of the Company ends on 30 September each year. Copies of the annual and semi-annual financial reports may be obtained from the Internet site [www.schroders.lu](http://www.schroders.lu) and are available free of charge from the registered office of the Company. Such reports form an integral part of this Prospectus.

## 3.7. Details of Shares

### Shareholder rights

The Shares issued by the Company are freely transferable and entitled to participate equally in the profits, and in case of Distribution Shares, dividends of the Share Classes to

which they relate, and in the net assets of such Share Class upon liquidation. The Shares carry no preferential and preemptive rights.

### Voting

At general meetings, each Shareholder has the right to one vote for each whole Share held.

A Shareholder of any particular Fund or Share Class will be entitled at any separate meeting of the Shareholders of that Fund or Share Class to one vote for each whole Share of that Fund or Share Class held.

In the case of a joint holding, only the first named Shareholder may vote.

### Compulsory redemption

The Directors may impose or relax restrictions on any Shares and, if necessary, require redemption of Shares to ensure that Shares are neither acquired nor held by or on behalf of (i) any person in breach of the law or requirements of any country or government or regulatory authority (if the Directors have determined that any of them, the Company, any of the Investment Managers or any other person as determined by the Directors would have suffered any disadvantage as a result of such breach) or (ii) any person in circumstances which in the opinion of the Board might result in the Company incurring any liability to taxation (to include, inter alia, regulatory or tax liabilities and any other tax liabilities that might derive, inter alia, from the requirements of FATCA or the Common Reporting Standard or any similar provision or any breach thereof) or suffering any pecuniary disadvantage which the Company might not otherwise have incurred or suffered, including a requirement to register under any securities or investment or similar laws or requirements of any country or authority or (iii) any person whose shareholding's concentration could, in the opinion of the Directors, jeopardise the liquidity of the Company or any of its Funds including those qualifying as Money Market Funds. In particular, if it shall come to the attention of the Directors at any time that Shares are beneficially owned by a US Person, or a specified Person for the purposes of FATCA, the Company will have the right to effect compulsory redemption of such Shares. The Directors may also decide to compulsorily redeem or convert any holding with a value of less than the minimum holding amount or where the Shareholder does not meet the eligibility criteria in respect of a particular Share Class.

The Directors may in this connection require a Shareholder to provide such information as they may consider necessary to establish whether the Shareholder is the beneficial owner of the Shares which they hold.

### Transfers

The transfer of registered Shares may be effected at the Management Company's discretion by delivery to the Transfer Agent of a duly signed stock transfer form in appropriate form.

### Rights on a winding-up

The Company has been established for an unlimited period. However, the Company may be liquidated at any time by a resolution adopted by an extraordinary general meeting of Shareholders, at which meeting one or several liquidators will be named and their powers defined. Liquidation will be carried out in accordance with the provisions of Luxembourg law. The net proceeds of liquidation corresponding to each Fund shall be distributed by the liquidators to the

Shareholders of the relevant Fund in proportion to the value of their holding of Shares either in cash or, upon the prior consent of the Shareholders, in kind.

If and when the net assets of all Share Classes in a Fund are less than EUR 50,000,000 or its equivalent in another currency, or in the case of a Share Class, such Share Class falls below the amount of EUR 10,000,000 or its equivalent in another currency, or such other amounts as may be determined by the Directors from time to time to be the minimum level for assets of such Fund to be operated in an economically efficient manner, or if any economic or political situation would constitute a compelling reason therefore, or if required in the interest of the Shareholders of the relevant Fund, the Directors may decide to redeem all the Shares of that Fund or its liquidation. In any such event Shareholders will be notified by a redemption notice or liquidation notice published (or notified as the case may be) by the Company in accordance with applicable Luxembourg laws and regulations prior to compulsory redemption, and will be paid the Net Asset Value of the Shares of the relevant Share Class held as at the redemption date.

Under the same circumstances as described above, the Directors may also decide upon the reorganisation of any Fund by means of a division into two or more separate Funds in the Company or in another UCITS. Such decision will be published or notified in the same manner as described above and, in addition, the publication or notification will contain information in relation to the two or more separate Funds resulting from the reorganisation. Such publication or notification will be made at least one month before the date on which the reorganisation becomes effective in order to enable Shareholders to request redemption or switch of their Shares before the reorganisation becomes effective.

In the event that for any reason the net assets of a Share Class has decreased to, or has not reached an amount determined by the Directors (in the interests of Shareholders) to be the minimum level for such Share Class to be operated in an efficient manner, the Directors may decide to re-allocate the assets and liabilities of that Share Class to those of one or several other Share Classes within the Company and to re-designate the Shares of the Share Class(es) concerned as Shares of such other Share Class(es) (following a split or consolidation, if necessary, and the payment to Shareholders of the amount corresponding to any fractional entitlement). The Shareholder of the Share Classes concerned will be informed of the reorganisation by way of a notice and/or in any other way as required or permitted by applicable Luxembourg laws and regulations.

Any merger of a Fund with another Fund of the Company or with another UCITS or UCI (whether subject to Luxembourg law or not), or any fund thereof, or a merger of the Company with another UCITS or UCI (whether subject to Luxembourg law or not), (or any fund thereof) shall be decided by the Board of Directors unless the Board of Directors decides to submit the decision for the merger to the general meeting of Shareholders of the Fund concerned. In the latter case, no quorum is required for this general meeting and the decision for the merger is taken by a simple majority of the votes cast. Such a merger will be undertaken in accordance with the provisions of the Law.

Any liquidation proceeds not claimed by the Shareholders at the close of the liquidation of a Fund will be deposited in escrow at the "Caisse de Consignation". Amounts not claimed from escrow within the period fixed by law may be liable to be forfeited in accordance with the provisions of Luxembourg law.

### 3.8. SFDR and Taxonomy

Information relating to Funds with environmental and social characteristics or sustainable investment objectives is provided in Appendix IV in accordance with SFDR and Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288.

#### Consideration of principal adverse impacts

Each Fund that has environmental and/or social characteristics or has the objective of sustainable investment discloses whether it considers principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors and how in the pre-contractual disclosures for each Fund in Appendix IV. Principal adverse impacts are considered by the relevant Investment Manager of the Fund as part of its investment process. This can happen in multiple ways. For example, it may involve using the value of an indicator to engage with a holding in order to mitigate its principal adverse impact. In addition, where applicable for the Investment Manager, data on principal adverse sustainability indicators is made available via a Schroders' proprietary tool. Not all principal adverse sustainability indicators will be equally relevant for all Funds and may not be assessed in the same way for each Fund. Fund level data on principal adverse sustainability indicators is made available via the European ESG Template (EET). Information on principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors will also be disclosed in the Fund's annual report.

As at the date of this Prospectus, all other Funds do not consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors as the investment policies of those Funds do not promote any environmental and/or social characteristics. The situation may however be reviewed going forward.

#### Taxonomy

For the purposes of the Taxonomy, the Funds' investments do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. For further information in respect of each Fund that has environmental and/or social characteristics or has the objective of sustainable investment please see the relevant sections of the pre-contractual disclosures for each Fund in Appendix IV.



# Appendix I

## Investment Restrictions

The Directors have adopted the following restrictions relating to the investment of the Company's assets and its activities. These restrictions and policies may be amended from time to time by the Directors if and as they shall deem it to be in the best interests of the Company in which case this Prospectus will be updated.

As the Company is composed of more than one Fund, each Fund should be regarded as a separate UCITS for the purpose of this section.

### 1. Investment in Transferable Securities and Liquid Assets

(A) The Company will invest in:

- (1) transferable securities and Money Market Investments admitted to or dealt in on a Regulated Market; and/or
- (2) transferable securities and Money Market Investments dealt in on another market in a member state of the EU which is regulated, operated regularly and is recognised and open to the public; and/or
- (3) transferable securities and Money Market Investments added to official listing on a stock exchange in a non-member state of the EU, which is regulated, operated regularly and is recognised and open to the public; and/or
- (4) recently issued transferable securities and Money Market Investments, provided that
  - (i) the terms of issue include an undertaking that application will be made for admission to official listing on a stock exchange or on another Regulated Market which operates regularly, is recognised and open to the public and
  - (ii) such admission is secured within one year of the issue; and/or
- (5) units of UCITS and/or of other UCI, whether situated in an EU member state or not, provided that:
  - (i) such other UCIs have been authorised under laws which provide that they are subject to supervision considered by the CSSF to be equivalent to that laid down in EU law, and that cooperation between authorities is sufficiently ensured,
  - (ii) the level of protection for Shareholders in such other UCIs is equivalent to that provided for Shareholders in a UCITS, and in particular that the rules on assets segregation, borrowing, lending, and uncovered sales of transferable securities and Money Market Investments are equivalent to the requirements of the UCITS Directive,
  - (iii) the business of such other UCIs is reported in half-yearly and annual reports to enable an assessment of the assets and liabilities, income and operations over the reporting period,
  - (iv) no more than 10% of the assets of the UCITS or of the other UCIs, whose acquisition is contemplated, can, according to their constitutional documents, in aggregate be invested in units of other UCITS or other UCIs; and/or
- (6) deposits with credit institutions which are repayable on demand or have the right to be withdrawn, and maturing in no more than 12 months, provided that the credit institution has its registered office in a country which is an EU member state or, if the registered office of the credit institution is situated in a non-EU member state, provided that it is subject to prudential rules considered by the CSSF as equivalent to those laid down in EU law; and/or
- (7) financial derivative instruments, including equivalent cash-settled instruments, dealt on a Regulated Market, and/or financial derivative instruments dealt over-the-counter, provided that:
  - (i) the underlying consists of securities covered by this section 1(A), financial indices, interest rates, foreign exchange rates or currencies, in which the Funds may invest according to their investment objective;
  - (ii) the counterparties to OTC derivative transactions are institutions subject to prudential supervision, and belonging to the categories approved by the CSSF;
  - (iii) the OTC derivatives are subject to reliable and verifiable valuation on a daily basis and can be sold, liquidated or closed by an offsetting transaction at any time at their fair value at the Company's initiative; and/or
- (8) Money Market Investments other than those dealt in on a Regulated Market, if the issue or the issuer of such instruments are themselves regulated for the purpose of protecting Investors and savings, and provided that such instruments are:
  - (i) issued or guaranteed by a central, regional or local authority or by a central bank of an EU member state, the European Central Bank, the EU or the European Investment Bank, a non-EU member state or, in case of a Federal State, by one of the members making up the federation, or by a public international body to which one or more EU member states belong, or
  - (ii) issued by an undertaking any securities of which are dealt in on Regulated Markets, or
  - (iii) issued or guaranteed by an establishment subject to prudential supervision, in accordance with criteria defined in EU Law, or by an establishment which is subject to and complies with prudential rules considered by the CSSF to be at least stringent as those laid down by EU law, or
  - (iv) issued by other bodies belonging to categories approved by the CSSF provided that investments in such instruments are subject to investor

protection equivalent to that laid down in the first, the second or the third indent and provided that the issuer is a company whose capital and reserves amount to at least EUR 10,000,000 and which presents and publishes its annual accounts in accordance with Directive 2013/34/EU of 26 June 2013, is an entity which, within a group of companies which includes one or several listed companies, is dedicated to the financing of the group or is an entity which is dedicated to the financing of securitisation vehicles which benefit from a banking liquidity line.

- (9) In addition, the Company may invest a maximum of 10% of the Net Asset Value of any Fund in transferable securities or Money Market Investments other than those referred to in (A) (1) to (A) (4) and (A) (8) above.
- (B) Each Fund will not invest more than 20% of its net assets in bank deposits at sight (such as cash held in current accounts) for ancillary liquidity purposes in normal market conditions. Under exceptional unfavourable market conditions (such as the September 11 attacks or the bankruptcy of Lehman Brothers in 2008) and on a temporary basis, this limit may be breached, if justified in the interest of the Investors.
- (C) (1) Each Fund may invest no more than 10% of its Net Asset Value in transferable securities or Money Market Investments issued by the same issuing body (and in case of credit-linked securities both the issuer of the credit-linked securities and the issuer of the underlying securities). Each Fund may not invest more than 20% of its net assets in deposits made with the same body. The risk exposure to a counterparty of a Fund in an OTC derivative transaction may not exceed 10% of its net assets when the counterparty is a credit institution referred to in paragraph 1(A)(6) above or 5% of its net assets in other cases.
- (2) Furthermore, where any Fund holds investments in transferable securities and Money Market Investments of any issuing body which individually exceed 5% of the Net Asset Value of such Fund, the total value of all such investments must not account for more than 40% of the Net Asset Value of such Fund.

This limitation does not apply to deposits and OTC derivative transactions made with financial institutions subject to prudential supervision.

Notwithstanding the individual limits laid down in paragraph (C)(1), a Fund may not combine:

- investments in transferable securities or Money Market Investments issued by,
  - deposits made with, and/or
  - exposures arising from OTC derivative transactions undertaken with a single body in excess of 20% of its net assets.
- (3) The limit of 10% laid down in paragraph (C)(1) above shall be 35% in respect of transferable securities or Money Market Investments which are issued or guaranteed by an EU member state, its local

authorities or by an Eligible State or by public international bodies of which one or more EU member states are members.

- (4) The limit of 10% laid down in paragraph (C)(1) above shall be 25% in respect of debt securities which fall under the definition of covered bonds in point (1) of Article 3 of Directive (EU) 2019/2162 of the European Parliament and of the Council and for qualifying debt securities that were issued before 8 July 2022 which are issued by credit institutions having their registered office in an EU member state and which are subject by law to a special public supervision for the purpose of protecting the holders of such debt securities, provided that the amount resulting from the issue of such debt securities are invested, pursuant to applicable provisions of the law. In particular, sums deriving from the issue of those bonds issued before 8 July 2022 must be invested in accordance with the law in assets which during the whole period of validity of the bonds, are capable of covering claims attaching to the bonds and which, in case of bankruptcy of the issuer, would be used on a priority basis for the reimbursement of the principal and payment of the accrued interest.

If a Fund invests more than 5% of its assets in the debt securities referred to in the sub-paragraph above and issued by one issuer, the total value of such investments may not exceed 80% of the value of the assets of such Fund.

- (5) The transferable securities and Money Market Investments referred to in paragraphs (C)(3) and (C) (4) are not included in the calculation of the limit of 40% referred to in paragraph (C)(2).

The limits set out in paragraphs (C)(1), (C)(2), (C)(3) and (C)(4) above may not be aggregated and, accordingly, the value of investments in transferable securities and Money Market Investments issued by the same body, in deposits or financial derivative instruments made with this body, effected in accordance with paragraphs (C)(1), (C)(2), (C)(3) and (C)(4) may not, in any event, exceed a total of 35% of each Fund's Net Asset Value.

Companies which are included in the same group for the purposes of consolidated accounts, as defined in accordance with the Directive or in accordance with recognised international accounting rules, are regarded as a single body for the purpose of calculating the limits contained in this paragraph (C).

A Fund may cumulatively invest up to 20% of its net assets in transferable securities and Money Market Investments within the same group.

- (6) Without prejudice to the limits laid down in paragraph (D), the limits laid down in this paragraph (C) shall be 20% for investments in shares and/or bonds issued by the same body when the aim of a Fund's investment policy is to replicate the composition of a certain stock or bond index which is recognised by the CSSF, provided
- the composition of the index is sufficiently diversified,
  - the index represents an adequate benchmark for the market to which it refers,

- it is published in an appropriate manner.

The limit laid down in the sub-paragraph above is raised to 35% where it proves to be justified by exceptional market conditions in particular in Regulated Markets where certain transferable securities or Money Market Investments are highly dominant provided that investment up to 35% is only permitted for a single issuer.

- (7) Where any Fund has invested in accordance with the principle of risk spreading in transferable securities or Money Market Investments issued or guaranteed by an EU member state, by its local authorities, by a non-EU member state, by an Eligible State, by a member state of the Group of twenty (G20), by the Republic of Singapore, by the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China (the "PRC") or by public international bodies of which one or more EU member states are members, the Company may invest 100% of the Net Asset Value of any Fund in such securities provided that such Fund must hold securities from at least six different issues and the value of securities from any one issue must not account for more than 30% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.

Subject to having due regard to the principle of risk spreading, a Fund need not comply with the limits set out in this paragraph (C) for a period of 6 months following the date of its authorisation.

- (D) (1) The Company may not normally acquire shares carrying voting rights which would enable the Company to exercise significant influence over the management of the issuing body.
- (2) Each Fund may acquire no more than (a) 10% of the non-voting shares of any single issuing body, (b) 10% of the value of debt securities of any single issuing body, (c) 10% of the Money Market Investments of the same issuing body, and/or (d) 25% of the units of a fund of the same UCITS or other UCI. However, the limits laid down in (b), (c) and (d) above may be disregarded at the time of acquisition if at that time the gross amount of the debt securities or of the Money Market Investments or the net amount of securities in issue cannot be calculated.
- (3) The limits set out in paragraph (D)(1) and (2) above shall not apply to:
- (4) transferable securities and Money Market Investments issued or guaranteed by an EU member state or its local authorities;
- (5) transferable securities and Money Market Investments issued or guaranteed by any other Eligible State;
- (6) transferable securities and Money Market Investments issued by public international bodies of which one or more EU member states are members; or
- (7) shares held in the capital of a company incorporated in a non-EU member state which invests its assets mainly in the securities of issuing bodies having their registered office in that state where, under the legislation of that state, such holding represents the only way in which such Fund's assets may invest in the securities of the issuing bodies of that state,

provided, however, that such company in its investment policy complies with the limits laid down in Articles 43, 46 and 48 (1) and (2) of the Law.

- (E) No Fund may invest more than 10% of its net assets in units of UCITS or other UCIs. In addition, the following limits shall apply:

- (1) If a Fund is allowed to invest more than 10% of its net assets in units of UCITS and/or UCIs, this Fund may not invest more than 20% of its net assets in units of a single UCITS or other UCI.

Investments made in units of UCIs other than UCITS may not in aggregate exceed 30% of the net asset of a Fund.

- (2) When a Fund invests in the units of other UCITS and/or other UCIs linked to the Company by common management or control, or by a direct or indirect holding of more than 10% of the capital or the voting rights, or managed by a management company linked to the Investment Manager, no subscription or redemption fees may be charged to the Company on account of its investment in the units of such other UCITS and/or UCIs.

In respect of a Fund's investments in UCITS and other UCIs linked to the Company as described in the preceding paragraph, the total management fee (excluding any performance fee, if any) charged to such Fund and each of the UCITS or other UCIs concerned shall not exceed 3.75% of the relevant net assets under management. The Company will indicate in its annual report the total management fees charged both to the relevant Fund and to the UCITS and other UCIs in which such Fund has invested during the relevant period.

- (3) A Fund may acquire no more than 25% of the units of the same UCITS and/or other UCI. This limit may be disregarded at the time of acquisition if at that time the gross amount of the units in issue cannot be calculated. In case of a UCITS or other UCI with multiple sub-funds, this restriction is applicable by reference to all units issued by the UCITS/UCI concerned, all sub-funds combined.

- (4) The underlying investments held by the UCITS or other UCIs in which the Funds invest do not have to be considered for the purpose of the investment restrictions set forth under section 1(C) above.

- (F) A Fund (the "Investing Fund") may subscribe, acquire and/or hold securities to be issued or issued by one or more Funds (each, a "Target Fund") without the Company being subject to the requirements of the Law of 10 August 1915 on commercial companies, as amended, with respect to the subscription, acquisition and/or the holding by a company of its own shares, under the condition however that:

- (1) the Target Fund(s) do(es) not, in turn, invest in the Investing Fund invested in this (these) Target Fund (s); and
- (2) no more than 10% of the assets of the Target Fund(s) whose acquisition is contemplated may be invested in aggregate in units of other Target Funds; and

- (3) voting rights, if any, attaching to the Shares of the Target Fund(s) are suspended for as long as they are held by the Investing Fund concerned and without prejudice to the appropriate processing in the accounts and the periodic reports; and
- (4) in any event, for as long as these securities are held by the Investing Fund, their value will not be taken into consideration for the calculation of the net assets of the Company for the purposes of verifying the minimum threshold of the net assets imposed by the Law.

## 2. Investment in Other Assets

- (A) The Company will not make investments in precious metals, commodities or certificates representing these. This does not prevent the Company from gaining exposure to precious metals or commodities by investing into financial instruments backed by precious metals or commodities or financial instruments whose performance is linked to commodities.
- (B) The Company will not purchase or sell real estate or any option, right or interest therein, provided the Company may invest in securities secured by real estate or interests therein or issued by companies which invest in real estate or interests therein.
- (C) The Company may not carry out uncovered sales of transferable securities, Money Market Investments or other financial instruments referred to in sections 1(A)(5), (7) and (8).
- (D) The Company may not borrow for the account of any Fund, other than amounts which do not in aggregate exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, and then only as a temporary measure. For the purpose of this restriction back to back loans are not considered to be borrowings.
- (E) The Company will not mortgage, pledge, hypothecate or otherwise encumber as security for indebtedness any securities held for the account of any Fund, except as may be necessary in connection with the borrowings mentioned in paragraph (D) above, and then such mortgaging, pledging, or hypothecating may not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of each Fund. In connection with swap transactions, option and forward exchange or futures transactions the deposit of securities or other assets in a separate account shall not be considered a mortgage, pledge or hypothecation for this purpose.
- (F) The Company will not underwrite or sub-underwrite securities of other issuers.
- (G) The Company will on a Fund by Fund basis comply with such further restrictions as may be required by the regulatory authorities in any country in which the Shares are marketed.

## 3. Financial Derivative Instruments

As specified in section 1(A)(7) above, the Company may in respect of each Fund invest in financial derivative instruments, including but not limited to those described in more detail below.

For Funds using the commitment approach detailed below, the Company shall ensure that the global exposure of each Fund relating to financial derivative instruments does not exceed the total net assets of that Fund. The Fund's overall risk exposure shall consequently not exceed 200% of its total

net assets. In addition, this overall risk exposure may not be increased by more than 10% by means of temporary borrowings (as referred to in section 2(D) above) so that it may not exceed 210% of any Fund's total net assets under any circumstances.

The global exposure relating to financial derivative instruments is calculated taking into account the current value of the underlying assets, the counterparty risk, foreseeable market movements and the time available to liquidate the positions. This shall also apply to the following sub-paragraphs.

Each Fund may invest, as a part of its investment policy and within the limits laid down in section 1(A)(7) and section 1(C)(5), in financial derivative instruments provided that the exposure to the underlying assets does not exceed in aggregate the investment limits laid down in sections 1(C)(1) to (6). When a Fund invests in index-based financial derivative instruments, these investments do not have to be combined with the limits laid down in section 1(C). When a transferable security or money market instrument embeds a financial derivative instrument, the latter must be taken into account when complying with the requirements of these restrictions. When a Fund invests in diversified indices within the limits laid down in section 1(A)(7), the exposure to the individual indices will comply with the limits laid down in section 1(C)(6). When a Fund invests in eligible non-diversified indices, the exposure to the individual indices will comply with the 5/10/40% ratios rules laid down in sections 1(C)(1) and (2). Transferable securities or money market instruments backed by other assets are not deemed to embed a financial derivative instrument.

The Funds may use financial derivative instruments for investment purposes and for hedging purposes, within the limits of the Regulations. Under no circumstances shall the use of these instruments and techniques cause a Fund to diverge from its investment policy or objective. The risks against which the Funds could be hedged may be, for instance, market risk, foreign exchange risk, interest rates risk, credit risk, volatility or inflation risks.

Each Fund may invest in financial derivative instruments that are traded OTC including, without limitation, total return swaps, contracts for difference or other financial derivative instruments with similar characteristics, in accordance with the conditions set out in Appendix I and the investment objective and policy of each Fund. Such OTC derivatives shall be safekept by the Depositary.

A total return swap is an agreement in which one party (total return payer) transfers the total economic performance of a reference obligation to the other party (total return receiver). Total economic performance includes income from interest and fees, gains or losses from market movements, and credit losses.

Total return swaps entered into by a Fund may be in the form of funded and/or unfunded swaps. An unfunded swap means a swap where no upfront payment is made by the total return receiver at inception. A funded swap means a swap where the total return receiver pays an upfront amount in return for the total return of the reference asset and can therefore be costlier due to the upfront payment requirement.

All revenue arising from total return swaps, net of direct and indirect operational costs and fees, will be returned to each Fund.

## Agreements on OTC Derivatives

A Fund may enter into agreements on OTC derivatives. The counterparties to any OTC financial derivative transactions, such as total return swaps, contracts for difference or other financial derivative instruments entered into by a Fund, are selected from a list of counterparties approved by the Management Company. The Management Company will aim to select the best available counterparties for any given markets in accordance with its group internal policy. The counterparties will be institutions which are either credit institutions or investment firms in each case with a registered office in an EU Member State, a G10 country or another country whose prudential rules are considered equivalent by the CSSF for this purpose, which are authorised under the MiFID Directive or a similar set of rules and which are subject to prudential supervision. Such firms will, at trade inception, either be rated BBB/Baa2 or above or have been approved by Schroders' Group Agency Credit Risk Committee. The Management Company monitors the ongoing creditworthiness of all counterparties and the list may be amended. The counterparties will have no discretion over the composition or management of the relevant Fund's portfolio or over the underlying of the financial derivative instruments. The list of approved counterparties may be amended by the Management Company. The identity of the counterparties will be disclosed in the annual report of the Company.

## Global Exposure

The global exposure will be calculated using either the commitment approach or Value-at-Risk (VaR) approach. This will be specified in Appendix III for each Fund.

## Commitment Approach

Under the commitment approach, a Fund's financial derivative positions are converted into the market value of the equivalent position in the underlying asset; or the notional value or the price of the futures contract where they are more conservative. Netting and hedging rules may also be used. Under this approach, a Fund's global exposure relating to financial derivative instruments is limited to 100% of its Net Asset Value.

## VaR Approach

VaR reports will be produced and monitored on a daily basis based on the following criteria:

- 1 month holding period;
- 99% unilateral confidence interval;
- at least a one year effective historical observation period (250 days) unless market conditions require a shorter observation period; and
- parameters used in the model are updated at least quarterly.

Stress testing will also be applied at a minimum of once per month.

VaR limits are set using an absolute or relative approach.

## Absolute VaR Approach

The absolute VaR approach is generally appropriate in the absence of an identifiable reference portfolio or benchmark, for example with absolute return funds. Under the absolute VaR approach a limit is set as a percentage of the Net Asset Value of the Fund. The absolute VaR limit of a Fund has to be

set at or below 20% of its Net Asset Value. This limit is based upon a 1 month holding period and a 99% unilateral confidence interval.

## Relative VaR Approach

The relative VaR approach is used for Funds where a VaR benchmark reflecting the investment strategy which the Fund is pursuing is defined. Under the relative VaR approach a limit is set as a multiple of the VaR of a benchmark or reference portfolio. The relative VaR limit of a fund has to be set at or below twice the VaR of the Fund's VaR benchmark. Information on the specific VaR benchmark used is disclosed in Appendix III hereunder.

## 4. Use of Techniques and Instruments relating to Transferable Securities and Money Market Investments

Techniques and instruments (including, but not limited to, securities lending or repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements) relating to transferable securities and Money Market Investments may be used by each Fund for the purpose of efficient portfolio management and where this is in the best interest of the Fund and in line with its investment objective and Investor risk profile.

To the extent permitted by and within the limits prescribed by the Regulations, each Fund may for the purpose of generating additional capital or income or for reducing its costs or risks, enter as purchaser or seller into optional or non-optional repurchase or reverse repurchase transactions and engage in securities lending transactions.

For the time being, the Funds will not enter into repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements nor engage in securities lending transactions. Should any Fund use such techniques and instruments in the future, the Company will comply with the applicable regulations and in particular CSSF circular 14/592 relating to ESMA guidelines on ETFs and other UCITS issues and Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 of 25 November 2015 on transparency of securities financing transactions and of reuse. The Prospectus will be updated prior to the use of any such techniques and instruments.

## Securities Lending

Each Fund will only engage in securities lending transactions with first class institutions specialising in these types of transactions and which are subject to prudential supervision considered by the CSSF to be equivalent to that laid down in EU law.

Each Fund must ensure that it is able at any time to recall any security that has been lent out or terminate any securities lending agreement into which it has entered.

In respect of securities loans, the Fund will ensure that its counterparty delivers and each day maintains collateral of at least the market value of the securities lent. Such collateral shall comply with the requirements set out in section 5. "Management of Collateral" below.

## Reverse Repurchase and Repurchase Agreements

Each Fund will only enter into reverse repurchase and repurchase agreements with counterparties which are subject to prudential supervision rules considered by the CSSF as equivalent to that laid down in EU law.

A Fund that enters into a reverse repurchase agreement shall ensure that it is able at any time to recall the full amount of cash or to terminate the reverse repurchase agreement.

A Fund that enters into a repurchase agreement shall ensure that it is able at any time to recall any securities subject to the repurchase agreement or to terminate the repurchase agreement into which it has entered.

Fixed-term repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements that do not exceed seven days shall be considered as arrangements on terms that allow the assets to be recalled at any time by the Fund.

Each Fund shall ensure that the level of its exposure to repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements is such that it is able to comply at all times with its redemption obligations.

## 5. Management of Collateral

The risk exposures to a counterparty arising from OTC financial derivative transactions and efficient portfolio management techniques shall be combined when calculating the counterparty risk limits provided for in section 1(C) above.

Collateral received for the benefit of a Fund may be used to reduce its counterparty risk exposure if it complies with the conditions set out in applicable laws and regulations. Where a Fund enters into OTC financial derivative transactions and efficient portfolio management techniques, all collateral used to reduce counterparty risk exposure shall comply with the following criteria at all times:

- (A) Any collateral received other than cash shall be of high quality, highly liquid and traded on a Regulated Market or multilateral trading facility with transparent pricing in order that it can be sold quickly at a price that is close to pre-sale valuation. Collateral received shall also comply with the provisions in section 1(D) above.
- (B) Collateral received shall be valued in accordance with the rules described under the section "Calculation of Net Asset Value" on at least a daily basis. Assets that exhibit high price volatility shall not be accepted as collateral unless suitably conservative haircuts are in place.
- (C) Collateral received shall be of high quality.
- (D) The collateral received shall be issued by an entity that is independent from the counterparty and is expected not to display a high correlation with the performance of the counterparty.
- (E) Collateral shall be sufficiently diversified in terms of country, markets and issuers. The criterion of sufficient diversification with respect to issuer concentration is considered to be respected if the Fund receives from a counterparty of efficient portfolio management and over-the-counter financial derivative transactions a basket of collateral with a maximum exposure to a given issuer of 20% of its Net Asset Value. When a Fund is exposed to different counterparties, the different baskets of collateral shall be aggregated to calculate the 20% limit of exposure to a single issuer. By way of derogation, a Fund may be fully collateralised in different transferable securities and Money Market Investments issued or guaranteed by a member state, one or more of its local authorities, Eligible State or a public international body to which one or more of its local member states belong. In that case the Fund must receive securities from at least six different issues, but securities from any single issue shall not account for more than 30% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.

- (F) Where there is a title transfer, the collateral received shall be held by the Depositary or one of its Correspondents to which the Depositary has delegated the custody of such collateral. For other types of collateral arrangement, the collateral can be held by a third party custodian which is subject to prudential supervision, and which is unrelated to the provider of the collateral.
- (G) Collateral received shall be capable of being fully enforced by the Fund at any time without reference to or approval from the counterparty, and where applicable, collateral received should also comply with the control limits set out in this section.
- (H) Subject to the above conditions, permitted forms of collateral include:
  - (1) cash and cash equivalents, including short-term bank certificates and Money Market Investments;
  - (2) government bonds with any maturity issued by countries including but not limited to the UK, the United States, France and Germany with no minimum rating;
  - (3) shares admitted to or dealt in on a Regulated Market or on a stock exchange of a member state of the OECD, on the condition that these shares are included in a main index.

Collateral will be valued, on a daily basis, using available market prices and taking into account appropriate haircuts which will be determined for each asset class based on the haircut policy adopted by the Management Company.

- (A) Non-cash collateral received shall not be sold, re-invested or pledged.
- (B) Cash collateral that isn't received on behalf of currency hedged Share Classes shall only be:
  - (1) placed on deposit with entities as prescribed in section 1(A)(6) above;
  - (2) invested in high-quality government bonds;
  - (3) used for the purpose of reverse repurchase transactions provided the transactions are with credit institutions subject to prudential supervision and the Fund is able to recall at any time the full amount of cash on accrued basis;
  - (4) invested in short-term money market funds as defined in the "Guidelines on a Common Definition of European Money Market Funds".

Re-invested cash collateral shall be diversified in accordance with the diversification requirements applicable to non-cash collateral as set out above. Re-investment of cash collateral involves certain risks for a Fund, as described in Appendix II.21.

### Collateral Policy

Collateral received by the Fund shall predominantly be limited to cash and government bonds.

### Haircut Policy

The following haircuts for collateral in OTC transactions are applied by the Management Company (the Management Company reserves the right to vary this policy at any time):

Eligible Collateral	Remaining Maturity	Valuation Percentage
Cash	N/A	100%
Government Bonds	One year or under	98%-99%
	More than one year up to and including five years	96%-97%
	More than five years up to and including ten years	93%-95%
	More than ten years up to and including thirty years	93%
	More than thirty years up to and including forty years	90%
	More than forty years up to and including fifty years	87%
Equities (US only)	N/A	85%

## 6. Risk Management Process

The Company will employ a risk management process which enables it with the Investment Manager to monitor and measure at any time the risk of the positions, the use of efficient portfolio management techniques, the management of collateral and their contribution to the overall risk profile of each Fund. The Company or the Investment Manager will employ, if applicable, a process for accurate and independent assessment of the value of any OTC derivative instruments.

Upon request of an Investor, the Management Company will provide supplementary information relating to the quantitative limits that apply in the risk management of each Fund, to the methods chosen to this end and to the recent evolution of the risks and yields of the main categories of instruments. This supplementary information includes the VaR levels set for the Funds using such risk measure.

The risk management framework is available upon request from the Company's registered office.

## 7. Sustainability Risk Management

The Management Company's overall risk management processes include the consideration of sustainability risks alongside other factors in investment decision making. A sustainability risk is an environmental, social or governance event or condition that, if it occurs, could cause an actual or a potential material negative impact on the value of an investment and the returns of the Funds.

Sustainability risks could arise within a particular business or externally, impacting multiple business. Sustainability risks that could negatively affect the value of a particular investment might include the following:

- Environmental: extreme weather events such as flooding and high winds; pollution incidents; damage to biodiversity or marine habitats.
- Social: labour strikes; health and safety incidents such as injuries or fatalities; product safety issues.
- Governance: tax fraud; discrimination within a workforce; inappropriate remuneration practices; failure to protect personal data.

- Regulatory: new regulations, taxes or industry standards to protect or encourage sustainable businesses and practices may be introduced.

Different asset classes, investment strategies and investment universes may require different approaches to the integration of such risks in investment decision-making.

Some Investment Managers may analyse potential investments by assessing (alongside other relevant considerations), for example, the overall costs and benefits to society and the environment that an issuer may generate or how the market value of an issuer may be influenced by individual sustainability risks such as a rise in carbon tax. Some Investment Managers may also consider the relevant issuer's relationships with its key stakeholders – customers, employees, suppliers and regulators - including an assessment of whether those relationships are managed in a sustainable manner and, therefore, whether there are any material risks to the market value of the issuer. Other Investment Managers may take a more systematic approach to overall risk management, whereby the impact of all investments risks, including those related to sustainability, are monitored and managed via proprietary portfolio and risk management systems. A wide range of data and risk management techniques are employed as part of such an approach.

The impact of some sustainability risks may have a value or cost that can be estimated through research or the use of proprietary or external tools. In such cases, it will be possible to incorporate this into more traditional financial analysis. An example of this might be the direct implications of an increase in carbon taxes that are applicable to an issuer, which can be incorporated into a financial model as an increased cost and/or as reduced sales. In other cases, such risks may be more difficult to quantify, and so an Investment Manager may seek to incorporate their potential impact in other ways whether explicitly, for example by reducing the expected future value of an issuer or implicitly, for example by adjusting the weighting of an issuer's securities in a Fund's portfolio depending on how strongly it believes a sustainability risk may affect that issuer.

A range of proprietary tools may be used to perform these assessments, along with supplementary metrics from external data providers and the Investment Manager's own due diligence, as appropriate. This analysis informs the Investment Manager's view of the potential impact of sustainability risks on a Fund's overall investment portfolio and, alongside other risk considerations, the likely financial returns of the Funds.

More details on the management of sustainability risks and the Investment Manager's approach to sustainability are available on the internet site <https://www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/strategic-capabilities/sustainability>. Please also refer to the risk factor entitled "Sustainability Risks" in Appendix II of the Prospectus.

## 8. Liquidity Risk Management Framework

The Management Company has established, implemented and consistently applies a liquidity risk management framework which sets out the governance standards and requirements for the oversight of liquidity risk in relation to investment funds. The framework outlines the responsibilities for assessing, monitoring, and providing independent oversight of liquidity risks of the Funds. It also enables the Management Company to monitor the liquidity risks of the Funds and to ensure compliance with the internal liquidity

parameters so that the Funds can normally meet their obligation from Share redemptions at the request of Shareholders.

Qualitative and quantitative assessments of liquidity risks at a portfolio and security level are performed to ensure investment portfolios are appropriately liquid and that the portfolios of the Funds are sufficiently liquid to honour Shareholders' redemption requests. In addition, Shareholder concentrations are regularly reviewed to assess their potential impact on anticipated financial obligations of the Funds.

Funds are reviewed individually with respect to liquidity risks.

The Management Company's assessment of liquidity risks within Funds includes (but is not limited to) consideration of the investment strategy, the dealing frequency, the underlying assets' liquidity (and their valuation) and Shareholder base.

A detailed description of the liquidity risks are further described in in Appendix II of this Prospectus.

The Board of Directors, or the Management Company, as appropriate, may also make use, among others, of the following steps, amongst others, to manage liquidity risk:

- (A) As further described in section "Suspension or Deferrals" of this Prospectus, the Directors may declare that the redemption of part or all Shares in excess of 5% for which a redemption or switch has been requested will be deferred until the next Dealing Day and will be valued at the Net Asset Value per Share prevailing on that Dealing Day.
- (B) The Company may suspend the calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share of any Share Class in any Fund and the issue and redemption of any Shares in such Fund, as well as the right to switch Shares in any Fund into Shares of a different Share Class of the same Fund or into any Share Class of any other Fund as further described in section "Suspension or Deferrals" of this Prospectus.

## 9. Miscellaneous

- (A) The Company may not make loans to other persons or act as a guarantor on behalf of third parties provided that for the purpose of this restriction the making of bank deposits and the acquisition of such securities referred to in paragraphs 1(A)(1), (2) and (3) or of ancillary liquid assets shall not be deemed to be the making of a loan and that the Company shall not be prevented from acquiring such securities above which are not fully paid.
- (B) The Company need not comply with the investment limit percentages when exercising subscription rights attached to securities which form part of its assets.
- (C) The Management Company, the Investment Managers, the Distributors, Depositary and any authorised agents or their associates may have dealings in the assets of the Company provided that any such transactions are effected on normal commercial terms negotiated at arm's length and provided that each such transaction complies with any of the following:
  - (1) a certified valuation of such transaction is provided by a person approved by the Directors as independent and competent;

- (2) the transaction has been executed on best terms, on and under the rules of an organised investment exchange; or
  - where neither (1) or (2) is practical;
- (3) where the Directors are satisfied that the transaction has been executed on normal commercial terms negotiated at arm's length.



# Appendix II

## Risks of Investment

### 1. General Risks

Past performance is not a guide to future performance and Shares, other than Shares of liquidity Funds, if any, should be regarded as a medium to long-term investment. The value of investments and the income generated by them may go down as well as up and Shareholders may not get back the amount originally invested. Where the Fund Currency varies from the Investor's home currency, or where the Fund Currency varies from the currencies of the markets in which the Fund invests, there is the prospect of additional loss (or the prospect of additional gain) to the Investor greater than the usual risks of investment, even if currency hedging is employed.

### 2. Investment Objective Risk

Investment objectives express an intended result but there is no guarantee that such a result will be achieved. Depending on market conditions and the macro economic environment, investment objectives may become more difficult or even impossible to achieve. There is no express or implied assurance as to the likelihood of achieving the investment objective for a Fund.

### 3. Regulatory Risk

The Company is domiciled in Luxembourg and Investors should note that all the regulatory protections provided by their local regulatory authorities may not apply. Additionally the Funds will be registered in non-EU jurisdictions. As a result of such registrations the Funds may be subject, without any notice to the Shareholders in the Funds concerned, to more restrictive regulatory regimes. In such cases the Funds will abide by these more restrictive requirements. This may prevent the Funds from making the fullest possible use of the investment limits.

### 4. Business, Legal and Tax Risks

In some jurisdictions the interpretation and implementation of laws and regulations and the enforcement of shareholders' rights under such laws and regulations may involve significant uncertainties. Furthermore, there may be differences between accounting and auditing standards, reporting practices and disclosure requirements and those generally accepted internationally. Some of the Funds may be subject to withholding and other taxes. Tax law and regulations of any jurisdiction are frequently reviewed and may be changed at any time, in certain cases with retrospective effect. The interpretation and applicability of tax law and regulations by tax authorities in some jurisdictions are not consistent and transparent and may vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction and/or region to region. Any change in taxation legislation could affect the value of the investments held by and the performance of the Fund.

### 5. Risk Factors Relating to Industry Sectors / Geographic Areas

Funds that focus on a particular industry or geographic area are subject to the risk factors and market factors which affect this particular industry or geographic area, including legislative changes, changes in general economic conditions and increased competitive forces. This may result in a greater

volatility of the Net Asset Value of the Shares of the relevant Fund. Additional risks may include greater social and political uncertainty and instability; and natural disasters.

### 6. Concentration of Investments Risks

Although it will be the policy of the Company to diversify its investment portfolio, a Fund may at certain times hold relatively few investments. The Fund could be subject to significant losses if it holds a large position in a particular investment that declines in value or is otherwise adversely affected, including default of the issuer.

### 7. Risk of Suspension of Share Dealings

Investors are reminded that in certain circumstances their right to redeem or switch Shares may be suspended (see section 2.2.5, "Suspensions or Deferrals").

### 8. Interest Rate Risk

The values of bonds and other debt instruments usually rise and fall in response to changes in interest rates. Declining interest rates generally increase the values of existing debt instruments, and rising interest rates generally reduce the value of existing debt instruments. Interest rate risk is generally greater for investments with long durations or maturities. Some investments give the issuer the option to call or redeem an investment before its maturity date. If an issuer calls or redeems an investment during a time of declining interest rates, a Fund might have to reinvest the proceeds in an investment offering a lower yield, and therefore might not benefit from any increase in value as a result of declining interest rates.

### 9. Credit Risk

The ability, or perceived ability, of an issuer of a debt security to make timely payments of interest and principal on the security will affect the value of the security. It is possible that the ability of the issuer to meet its obligation will decline substantially during the period when a Fund owns securities of that issuer, or that the issuer will default on its obligations. An actual or perceived deterioration in the ability of an issuer to meet its obligations will likely have an adverse effect on the value of the issuer's securities.

If a security has been rated by more than one nationally recognised statistical rating organisation the Fund's Investment Manager uses the highest rating for the purposes of determining whether the security is investment grade. When a Fund invests in securities which are not rated by a nationally recognised statistical rating organisation, the Fund's Investment Manager will determine the credit quality by referring to the issuer rating or otherwise as it sees fit (for example using the Fund's Investment Manager's internal rating). A Fund will not necessarily dispose of a security held by it if its rating falls below investment grade, although the Fund's Investment Manager will consider whether the security continues to be an appropriate investment for the Fund. A Fund's Investment Manager considers whether a security is investment grade only at the time of purchase. Some of the Funds will invest in securities which will not be rated by a nationally recognised statistical rating organisation, but the credit quality will be determined by the Investment Manager.

Credit risk is generally greater for investments issued at less than their face values and required to make interest payments only at maturity rather than at intervals during the life of the investment. Credit rating agencies base their ratings largely on the issuer's historical financial condition and the rating agencies' investment analysis at the time of rating. The rating assigned to any particular investment does not necessarily reflect the issuer's current financial condition, and does not reflect an assessment of an investment's volatility and liquidity. Although investment grade investments generally have lower credit risk than investments rated below investment grade, they may share some of the risks of lower-rated investments, including the possibility that the issuers may be unable to make timely payments of interest and principal and thus default.

## 10. Liquidity Risk

Liquidity risk exists when particular investments are difficult to purchase or sell. A Fund's investment in illiquid securities may reduce the returns of the Fund because it may be unable to sell the illiquid securities at an advantageous time or price. Investments in foreign securities, derivatives or securities with substantial market and/or credit risk tend to have the greatest exposure to liquidity risk. Illiquid securities may be highly volatile and difficult to value.

## 11. Inflation/Deflation Risk

Inflation is the risk that a Fund's assets or income from a Fund's investments may be worth less in the future as inflation decreases the value of money. As inflation increases, the real value of a Fund's portfolio could decline. Deflation risk is the risk that prices throughout the economy may decline over time. Deflation may have an adverse effect on the creditworthiness of issuers and may make issuer default more likely, which may result in a decline in the value of a Fund's portfolio.

## 12. Financial Derivative Instrument Risk

For a Fund that uses financial derivative instruments to meet its specific investment objective, there is no guarantee that the performance of the financial derivative instruments will result in a positive effect for the Fund and its Shareholders.

Each Fund may incur costs and fees in connection with total return swaps, contracts for difference or other financial derivative instruments with similar characteristics, upon entering into these instruments and/or any increase or decrease of their notional amount. The amount of these fees may be fixed or variable. Information on costs and fees incurred by each Fund in this respect, as well as the identity of the recipients and any affiliation they may have with the Depositary, the Investment Manager or the Management Company, if applicable, may be available in the annual report.

## 13. Warrants Risk

When a Fund invests in warrants, the price, performance and liquidity of such warrants are typically linked to the underlying stock. However, the price, performance and liquidity of such warrants will generally fluctuate more than the underlying securities because of the greater volatility of the warrants market. In addition to the market risk related to the volatility of warrants, a Fund investing in synthetic warrants, where the issuer of the synthetic warrant is different to that of the underlying stock, is subject to the risk that the issuer of the synthetic warrant will not perform its obligations under the transactions which may result in the Fund, and ultimately its Shareholders, suffering a loss.

## 14. Credit Default Swap Risk

A credit default swap allows the transfer of default risk. This allows a Fund to effectively buy insurance on a reference obligation it holds (hedging the investment), or buy protection on a reference obligation it does not physically own in the expectation that the credit will decline in quality. One party, the protection buyer, makes a stream of payments to the seller of the protection, and a payment is due to the buyer if there is a credit event (a decline in credit quality, which will be predefined in the agreement between the parties). If the credit event does not occur the buyer pays all the required premiums and the swap terminates on maturity with no further payments. The risk of the buyer is therefore limited to the value of the premiums paid. In addition, if there is a credit event and the Fund does not hold the underlying reference obligation, there may be a market risk as the Fund may need time to obtain the reference obligation and deliver it to the counterparty. Furthermore, if the counterparty becomes insolvent, the Fund may not recover the full amount due to it from the counterparty. The market for credit default swaps may sometimes be more illiquid than the bond markets. The Company will mitigate this risk by monitoring in an appropriate manner the use of this type of transaction.

## 15. Futures, Options and Forward Transactions Risk

A Fund may use options, futures and forward contracts on currencies, securities, indices, volatility, inflation and interest rates for hedging and investment purposes.

Transactions in futures may carry a high degree of risk. The amount of the initial margin is small relative to the value of the futures contract so that transactions are "leveraged" or "geared". A relatively small market movement will have a proportionately larger impact which may work for or against the Fund. The placing of certain orders which are intended to limit losses to certain amounts may not be effective because market conditions may make it impossible to execute such orders.

Transactions in options may also carry a high degree of risk. Selling ("writing" or "granting") an option generally entails considerably greater risk than purchasing options. Although the premium received by the Fund is fixed, the Fund may sustain a loss well in excess of that amount. The Fund will also be exposed to the risk of the purchaser exercising the option and the Fund will be obliged either to settle the option in cash or to acquire or deliver the underlying investment. If the option is "covered" by the Fund holding a corresponding position in the underlying investment or a future on another option, the risk may be reduced.

Forward transactions and purchasing options, in particular those traded over-the-counter and not cleared through a central counterparty, have an increased counterparty risk. If a counterparty defaults, the Fund may not get the expected payment or delivery of assets. This may result in the loss of the unrealised profit.

## 16. Credit Linked Note Risk

A credit linked note is a debt instrument which assumes both credit risk of the relevant reference entity (or entities) and the issuer of the credit linked note. There is also a risk associated with the coupon payment; if a reference entity in a basket of credit linked notes suffers a credit event, the coupon will be re-set and is paid on the reduced nominal

amount. Both the residual capital and coupon are exposed to further credit events. In extreme cases, the entire capital may be lost. There is also the risk that a note issuer may default.

## 17. Equity Linked Note Risk

The return component of an equity linked note is based on the performance of a single security, a basket of securities or an equity index. Investment in these instruments may cause a capital loss if the value of the underlying security decreases. In extreme cases the entire capital may be lost. These risks are also found in investing in equity investments directly. The return payable for the note is determined at a specified time on a valuation date, irrespective of the fluctuations in the underlying stock price. There is no guarantee that a return or yield on an investment will be made. There is also the risk that a note issuer may default.

A Fund may use equity linked notes to gain access to certain markets, for example emerging and less developed markets, where direct investment is not possible. This approach may result in the following additional risks being incurred – lack of a secondary market in such instruments, illiquidity of the underlying securities, and difficulty selling these instruments at times when the underlying markets are closed.

## 18. Insurance Linked Securities Risk

Insurance linked securities may incur severe or full losses as a result of insurance events such as natural, man-made or other catastrophes. Catastrophes can be caused by various events, including, but not limited to, hurricanes, earthquakes, typhoons, hailstorms, floods, tsunamis, tornados, windstorms, extreme temperatures, aviation accidents, fires, explosions and marine accidents. The incidence and severity of such catastrophes are inherently unpredictable, and the Fund's losses from such catastrophes could be material. Any climatic or other event which might result in an increase in the likelihood and/or severity of such events (for example, global warming leading to more frequent and violent hurricanes) could have a material adverse effect on the Fund. Although a Fund's exposure to such events will be diversified in accordance with its investment objective, a single catastrophic event could affect multiple geographic zones and lines of business or the frequency or severity of catastrophic events could exceed expectations, either of which could have a material adverse effect on the Fund's Net Asset Value.

## 19. General Risk associated with OTC Transactions

Instruments traded in OTC markets may trade in smaller volumes, and their prices may be more volatile than instruments principally traded on exchanges. Such instruments may be less liquid than more widely traded instruments. In addition, the prices of such instruments may include an undisclosed dealer mark-up which a Fund may pay as part of the purchase price.

In general, there is less government regulation and supervision of transactions in OTC markets than of transactions entered into on organised exchanges. OTC derivatives are executed directly with the counterparty rather than through a recognised exchange and clearing house. Counterparties to OTC derivatives are not afforded the same protections as may apply to those trading on recognised exchanges, such as the performance guarantee of a clearing house.

The principal risk when engaging in OTC derivatives (such as non-exchange traded options, forwards, swaps or contracts for difference) is the risk of default by a counterparty who has become insolvent or is otherwise unable or refuses to honour its obligations as required by the terms of the instrument. OTC derivatives may expose a Fund to the risk that the counterparty will not settle a transaction in accordance with its terms, or will delay the settlement of the transaction, because of a dispute over the terms of the contract (whether or not bona fide) or because of the insolvency, bankruptcy or other credit or liquidity problems of the counterparty. Counterparty risk is for OTC financial derivative instruments (other than certain foreign exchange and equity option transactions) generally mitigated by the transfer or pledge of collateral in favour of the Fund. The value of the collateral may fluctuate, however, and it may be difficult to sell, so there are no assurances that the value of collateral held will be sufficient to cover the amount owed to the Fund.

A Fund may enter into OTC derivatives cleared through a clearinghouse that serves as a central counterparty. Central clearing is designed to reduce counterparty risk and increase liquidity compared to bilaterally-cleared OTC derivatives, but it does not eliminate those risks completely. The central counterparty will require margin from the clearing broker which will in turn require margin from the Fund. There is a risk of loss by a Fund of its initial and variation margin deposits in the event of default of the clearing broker with which the Fund has an open position or if margin is not identified and correctly reported to the particular -Fund, in particular where margin is held in an omnibus account maintained by the clearing broker with the central counterparty. In the event that the clearing broker becomes insolvent, the Fund may not be able to transfer or "port" its positions to another clearing broker.

EU Regulation No 648/2012 on OTC derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories (also known as the European Market Infrastructure Regulation, or "EMIR"), which came into force on 16 August 2012, introduces uniform requirements in respect of OTC derivative transactions by requiring certain "eligible" OTC derivatives transactions to be submitted for clearing to regulated central clearing counterparties and by mandating the reporting of certain details of derivatives transactions to trade repositories. In addition, EMIR imposes requirements for appropriate procedures and arrangements to measure, monitor and mitigate operational and counterparty credit risk in respect of OTC derivatives contracts which are not subject to mandatory clearing. These requirements include the exchange of margin and, where initial margin is exchanged, its segregation by the parties, including by the Company.

Investments in OTC derivatives may be subject to the risk of differing valuations arising out of different permitted valuation methods. Although the Company has implemented appropriate valuation procedures to determine and verify the value of OTC derivatives, certain transactions are complex and valuation may only be provided by a limited number of market participants who may also be acting as the counterparty to the transactions. Inaccurate valuation can result in inaccurate recognition of gains or losses and counterparty exposure.

Unlike exchange-traded derivatives, which are standardised with respect to their terms and conditions, OTC derivatives are generally established through negotiation with the other party to the instrument. While this type of arrangement allows greater flexibility to tailor the instrument to the needs of the parties, OTC derivatives may involve greater legal risk

than exchange-traded instruments, as there may be a risk of loss if the agreement is deemed not to be legally enforceable or not documented correctly. There also may be a legal or documentation risk that the parties may disagree as to the proper interpretation of the terms of the agreement. However, these risks are generally mitigated, to a certain extent, by the use of industry-standard agreements such as those published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association (ISDA).

## 20. Counterparty Risk

The Company conducts transactions through or with brokers, clearing houses, market counterparties and other agents. The Company will be subject to the risk of the inability of any such counterparty to perform its obligations, whether due to insolvency, bankruptcy or other causes.

A Fund may invest in instruments such as notes, bonds or warrants the performance of which is linked to a market or investment to which the Fund seeks to be exposed. Such instruments are issued by a range of counterparties and through its investment the Fund will be subject to the counterparty risk of the issuer, in addition to the investment exposure it seeks.

The Funds will only enter into OTC derivatives transactions, including swap agreements, with first class institutions which are subject to prudential supervision and specialising in these types of transactions. In principle, the counterparty risk for such derivative transactions entered into with first class institutions should not exceed 10% of the relevant Fund's net assets when the counterparty is a credit institution or 5% of its net assets in other cases. However, if a counterparty defaults, the actual losses may exceed these limitations.

## 21. Specific Risk relating to Collateral Management

Counterparty risk arising from investments in OTC financial derivative instruments (other than certain foreign exchange and equity option transactions) and securities lending transactions, repurchase agreements and buy-sell back transactions is generally mitigated by the transfer or pledge of collateral in favour of a Fund. However, transactions may not be fully collateralised. Fees and returns due to the Fund may not be collateralised. If a counterparty defaults, the Fund may need to sell non-cash collateral received at prevailing market prices. In such a case the Fund could realise a loss due, inter alia, to inaccurate pricing or monitoring of the collateral, adverse market movements, deterioration in the credit rating of issuers of the collateral or illiquidity of the market on which the collateral is traded. Difficulties in selling collateral may delay or restrict the ability of the Fund to meet redemption requests.

A Fund may also incur a loss in reinvesting cash collateral received, where permitted. Such a loss may arise due to a decline in the value of the investments made. A decline in the value of such investments would reduce the amount of collateral available to be returned by the Fund to the counterparty as required by the terms of the transaction. The Fund would be required to cover the difference in value between the collateral originally received and the amount available to be returned to the counterparty, thereby resulting in a loss to the Fund.

## 22. OTC Derivative Clearing Risk

A Fund's OTC derivative transactions may be cleared prior to the date on which the mandatory clearing obligation takes effect under EMIR in order to take advantage of pricing and

other potential benefits. OTC derivative transactions may be cleared under the "agency" model or the "principal-to-principal" model. Under the principal-to-principal model there is usually one transaction between the Fund and its clearing broker and another back-to-back transaction between the clearing broker and the CCP whereas under the agency model there is one transaction between the Fund and the CCP. It is expected that many of a Fund's OTC derivative transactions which are cleared will be under the "principal-to-principal" model. However, the following risks are relevant to both models unless otherwise specified.

The CCP will require margin from the clearing broker which will in turn require margin from the Fund. The Fund's assets posted as margin will be held in an account maintained by the clearing broker with the CCP. Such account may contain assets of other clients of the clearing broker (an "omnibus account") and if so, in the event of a shortfall, the assets of the Fund transferred as margin may be used to cover losses relating to such other clients of the clearing broker upon a clearing broker or CCP default.

The margin provided to the clearing broker by the Fund may exceed the margin that the clearing broker is required to provide to the CCP, particularly where an omnibus account is used. The Fund will be exposed to the clearing broker in respect of any margin which has been posted to the clearing broker but not posted to and recorded in an account with the CCP. In the event of the insolvency or failure of the clearing broker, the Fund's assets posted as margin may not be as well protected as if they had been recorded in an account with the CCP.

The Fund will be exposed to the risk that margin is not identified to the particular Fund while it is in transit from the Fund's account to the clearing broker's account and onwards from the clearing broker's account to the CCP. Such margin could, prior to its settlement, be used to offset the positions of another client of the clearing broker in the event of a clearing broker or CCP default.

A CCP's ability to identify assets attributable to a particular client in an omnibus account is reliant on the correct reporting of such client's positions and margin by the relevant clearing broker to that CCP. The Fund is therefore subject to the operational risk that the clearing broker does not correctly report such positions and margin to the CCP. In such event, margin transferred by the Fund in an omnibus account could be used to offset the positions of another client of the clearing broker in that omnibus account in the event of a clearing broker or CCP default.

In the event that the clearing broker becomes insolvent, the Fund may be able to transfer or "port" its positions to another clearing broker. Porting will not always be achievable. In particular, under the principal-to-principal model, where the Fund's positions are within an omnibus account, the ability of the Fund to port its positions is dependent on the timely agreement of all other parties whose positions are in that omnibus account and so porting may not be achieved. Where porting is not achieved, the Fund's positions may be liquidated and the value given to such positions by the CCP may be lower than the full value attributed to them by the Fund. Additionally, there may be a considerable delay in the return of any net sum due to the Fund while insolvency proceedings in respect of the clearing broker are ongoing.

If a CCP becomes insolvent, subject to administration or an equivalent proceeding or otherwise fails to perform, the Fund is unlikely to have a direct claim against the CCP and any claim will be made by the clearing broker. The rights of a

clearing broker against the CCP will depend on the law of the country in which the CCP is established and other optional protections the CCP may offer, such as the use of a third party custodian to hold the Fund's margin. On the failure of a CCP, it is likely to be difficult or impossible for positions to be ported to another CCP and so transactions will likely be terminated. In such circumstances, it is likely that the clearing broker will only recover a percentage of the value of such transactions and consequently the amount the Fund will recover from the clearing broker will be similarly limited. The steps, timing, level of control and risks relating to that process will depend on the CCP, its rules and the relevant insolvency law. However, it is likely that there will be material delay and uncertainty around when and how much assets or cash, if any, the clearing broker will receive back from the CCP and consequently the amount the Fund will receive from the clearing broker.

### **23. Custody Risk**

Assets of the Company are safe kept by the Depository and Investors are exposed to the risk of the Depository not being able to fully meet its obligation to restate in a short time frame all of the assets of the Company in the case of bankruptcy of the Depository. The assets of the Company will be identified in the Depository's books as belonging to the Company. Securities held by the Depository will be segregated from other assets of the Depository which mitigates but does not exclude the risk of non restitution in case of bankruptcy. However, no such segregation applies to cash which increases the risk of non restitution in case of bankruptcy. The Depository does not keep all the assets of the Company itself but uses a network of sub-custodians which are not part of the same group of companies as the Depository. Investors are exposed to the risk of bankruptcy of the sub-custodians where the obligation of the Depository to replace the assets held by that sub-custodian is not triggered or where the Depository is also bankrupt.

A Fund may invest in markets where custodial and/or settlement systems are not fully developed. The assets of the Fund that are traded in such markets and which have been entrusted to such sub-custodians may be exposed to risk in circumstances where the Depository will have no liability.

### **24. Smaller Companies Risk**

A Fund which invests in smaller companies may fluctuate in value more than other Funds. Smaller companies may offer greater opportunities for capital appreciation than larger companies, but may also involve certain special risks. They are more likely than larger companies to have limited product lines, markets or financial resources, or to depend on a small, inexperienced management group. Securities of smaller companies may, especially during periods where markets are falling, become less liquid and experience short-term price volatility and wide spreads between dealing prices. They may also trade in the OTC market or on a regional exchange, or may otherwise have limited liquidity. Consequently investments in smaller companies may be more vulnerable to adverse developments than those in larger companies and the Fund may have more difficulty establishing or closing out its securities positions in smaller companies at prevailing market prices. Also, there may be less publicly available information about smaller companies or less market interest in the securities, and it may take longer for the prices of the securities to reflect the full value of the issuers' earning potential or assets.

### **25. Technology Related Companies Risk**

Investments in the technology sector may present a greater risk and a higher volatility than investments in a broader range of securities covering different economic sectors. The equity securities of the companies in which a Fund may invest are likely to be affected by world-wide scientific or technological developments, and their products or services may rapidly fall into obsolescence. In addition, some of these companies offer products or services that are subject to governmental regulation and may, therefore, be adversely affected by governmental policies. As a result, the investments made by a Fund may drop sharply in value in response to market, research or regulatory setbacks.

### **26. Lower Rated, Higher Yielding Debt Securities Risk**

A Fund may invest in lower rated, higher yielding debt securities, which are subject to greater market and credit risks than higher rated securities. Generally, lower rated securities pay higher yields than more highly rated securities to compensate Investors for the higher risk. The lower ratings of such securities reflect the greater possibility that adverse changes in the financial condition of the issuer, or rising interest rates, may impair the ability of the issuer to make payments to holders of the securities. Accordingly, an investment in such a Fund is accompanied by a higher degree of credit risk than is present with investments in higher rated, lower yielding securities.

### **27. Property and Real Estate Companies Securities Risk**

The risks associated with investments in securities of companies principally engaged in the real estate industry include: the cyclical nature of real estate values; risks related to general and local economic conditions; overbuilding and increased competition; increases in property taxes and operating expenses; demographic trends and variations in rental income; changes in zoning laws; casualty or condemnation losses; environmental risks; regulatory limitations on rents; changes in neighbourhood values; related party risks; changes in the appeal of properties to tenants; increases in interest rates; and other real estate capital market influences. Generally, increases in interest rates will increase the costs of obtaining financing, which could directly and indirectly decrease the value of the Fund's investments.

The real estate market has, at certain times, not performed in the same manner as equity and bond markets. As the real estate market frequently performs, positively or negatively and without any correlation to the equity or bond markets, these investments may affect the performance of the Fund either in a positive or a negative manner.

### **28. Mortgage Related and Other Asset Backed Securities Risks**

Mortgage-backed securities, including collateralised mortgage obligations and certain stripped mortgage-backed securities represent a participation in, or are secured by, mortgage loans. Asset-backed securities are structured like mortgage-backed securities, but instead of mortgage loans or interests in mortgage loans, the underlying assets may include such items as motor vehicles instalment sales or instalment loan contracts, leases of various types of real and personal property and receivables from credit card agreements. Mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities are commonly used to redirect the interest and principal payments from the pool of underlying assets to investors and

can be issued at a fixed or a floating rate. The securities backed by the same pool of underlying assets may be issued in a number of different tranches, or classes, with varying risk and return characteristics depending on the priority of claim on the cash flows from the pool and the terms and conditions. The higher the risk contained in the tranche, the more the security generally pays by way of income.

Traditional debt investments typically pay a fixed rate of interest until maturity, when the entire principal amount is due. By contrast, payments on mortgage-backed and many asset-backed investments typically include both interest and partial payment of principal. Principal may also be prepaid voluntarily, or as a result of refinancing or foreclosure. A Fund may have to invest the proceeds from prepaid investments in other investments with less attractive terms and yields. As a result, these securities may have less potential for capital appreciation during periods of declining interest rates than other securities of comparable maturities, although they may have a similar risk of decline in market value during periods of rising interest rates. As the prepayment rate generally declines as interest rates rise, an increase in interest rates will likely increase the duration, and thus the volatility, of mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities. In addition to interest rate risk (as described above), investments in mortgage-backed securities composed of subprime mortgages may be subject to a higher degree of credit risk, valuation risk and liquidity risk (as described above). Duration is a measure of the expected life of a fixed income security that is used to determine the sensitivity of the security's price to changes in interest rates. Unlike the maturity of a fixed income security, which measures only the time until final payment is due, duration takes into account the time until all payments of interest and principal on a security are expected to be made, including how these payments are affected by prepayments and by changes in interest rates.

The ability of an issuer of asset-backed securities to enforce its security interest in the underlying assets may be limited. Some mortgage-backed and asset backed investments receive only the interest portion or the principal portion of payments on the underlying assets. The yields and values of these investments are extremely sensitive to changes in interest rates and in the rate of principal payments on the underlying assets. Interest portions tend to decrease in value if interest rates decline and rates of repayment (including prepayment) on the underlying mortgages or assets increase; it is possible that a Fund may lose the entire amount of its investment in an interest portion due to a decrease in interest rates. Conversely, principal portions tend to decrease in value if interest rates rise and rates of repayment decrease. Moreover, the market for interest portions and principal portions may be volatile and limited, which may make them difficult for a Fund to buy or sell.

A Fund may gain investment exposure to mortgage-backed and asset-backed investments by entering into agreements with financial institutions to buy the investments at a fixed price at a future date. A Fund may or may not take delivery of the investments at the termination date of such an agreement, but will nonetheless be exposed to changes in the value of the underlying investments during the term of the agreement.

#### Initial Public Offerings Risk

A Fund may invest in initial public offerings, which frequently are smaller companies. Such securities have no trading history, and information about these companies may only be

available for limited periods. The prices of securities involved in initial public offerings may be subject to greater price volatility than more established securities.

### **29. Risk Associated with Debt Securities Issued Pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933**

SEC Rule 144A provides a safe harbour exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 for resale of restricted securities to qualified institutional buyers, as defined in the rule. The advantage for Investors may be higher returns due to lower administration charges. However, dissemination of secondary market transactions in rule 144A securities is restricted and only available to qualified institutional buyers. This might increase the volatility of the security prices and, in extreme conditions, decrease the liquidity of a particular rule 144A security.

### **30. Emerging and Less Developed Markets Securities Risk**

Investing in emerging markets and less developed markets securities poses risks different from, and/or greater than, risks of investing in the securities of developed countries. These risks include; smaller market-capitalisation of securities markets, which may suffer periods of relative illiquidity; significant price volatility; restrictions on foreign investment; and possible repatriation of investment income and capital. In addition, foreign Investors may be required to register the proceeds of sales, and future economic or political crisis could lead to price controls, forced mergers, expropriation or confiscatory taxation, seizure, nationalisation or the creation of government monopolies. Inflation and rapid fluctuations in inflation rates have had, and may continue to have, negative effects on the economies and securities markets of certain emerging and less developed countries.

Although many of the emerging and less developed market securities in which a Fund may invest are traded on securities exchanges, they may trade in limited volume and may encounter settlement systems that are less well organised than those of developed markets. Supervisory authorities may also be unable to apply standards that are comparable with those in developed markets. Thus there may be risks that settlement may be delayed and that cash or securities belonging to the relevant Fund may be in jeopardy because of failures of or defects in the systems or because of defects in the administrative operations of counterparties. Such counterparties may lack the substance or financial resources of similar counterparties in a developed market. There may also be a danger that competing claims may arise in respect of securities held by or to be transferred to the Fund and compensation schemes may be non-existent or limited or inadequate to meet the Fund's claims in any of these events.

Equity investments in Russia are currently subject to certain risks with regard to the ownership and custody of securities. This results from the fact that no physical share certificates are issued and ownership of securities is evidenced by entries in the books of a company or its registrar (which is neither an agent nor responsible to the Depositary), other than by local regulation. No certificates representing shareholdings in Russian companies will be held by the Depositary or any of its local correspondents or in an effective central depository system.

Equity investments in Russia may also be settled using the local depository, National Settlement Depository ("NSD"). Although NSD is legally recognised as a central securities depository ("CSD"), it is not currently operated as a CSD and

may not protect finality of title. Like local custodians, the NSD still has to register the equity positions with the registrar in its own nominee name.

If concerns are raised regarding a specific investor, the whole nominee position in a depository could be frozen for a period of months until the investigation is complete. As a result, there is a risk that an investor could be restricted from trading because of another NSD account holder. At the same time should an underlying registrar be suspended, investors settling through registrars cannot trade, but settlement between two depository accounts can take place. Any discrepancies between a registrar and the NSD records may impact corporate entitlements and potentially settlement activity of underlying clients, which is mitigated by the frequent position reconciliations between the depositories and the registrars.

Securities traded on the Moscow Exchange MICEX-RTS can be treated as investment in securities dealt in on a Regulated Market.

Additional risks of emerging market securities may include: greater social, economic and political uncertainty and instability; more substantial governmental involvement in the economy; less governmental supervision and regulation; unavailability of currency hedging techniques; companies that are newly organised and small; differences in auditing and financial reporting standards, which may result in unavailability of material information about issuers; and less developed legal systems. In addition taxation of interest and capital gains received by non-residents varies among emerging and less developed markets and, in some cases may be comparatively high. There may also be less well-defined tax laws and procedures and such laws may permit retroactive taxation so that the Fund could in the future become subject to local tax liabilities that had not been anticipated in conducting investment activities or valuing assets.

### 31. Specific Risks Linked to Securities Lending and Repurchase Transactions

Securities lending and repurchase transactions involve certain risks. There is no assurance that a Fund will achieve the objective for which it entered into a transaction.

Repurchase transactions might expose a Fund to risks similar to those associated with optional or forward derivative financial instruments, the risks of which are described in other sections of this Prospectus. Securities loans may, in the event of a counterparty default or an operational difficulty, be recovered late and only in part, which might restrict a Fund's ability to complete the sale of securities or to meet redemption requests.

A Fund's exposure to its counterparty will be mitigated by the fact that the counterparty will forfeit its collateral if it defaults on the transaction. If the collateral is in the form of securities, there is a risk that when it is sold it will realise insufficient cash to settle the counterparty's debt to a Fund or to purchase replacements for the securities that were lent to the counterparty. In the latter case, a Fund's tri-party lending agent will indemnify a Fund against a shortfall of cash available to purchase replacement securities but there is a risk that the indemnity might be insufficient or otherwise unreliable.

In the event that a Fund reinvests cash collateral in one or more of the permitted types of investment that are described under Appendix I Investment Restrictions "5. Management of Collateral", there is a risk that the investment will earn less

than the interest that is due to the counterparty in respect of that cash and that it will return less than the amount of cash that was invested. There is also a risk that the investment will become illiquid, which would restrict a Fund's ability to recover its securities on loan, which might restrict a Fund's ability to complete the sale of securities or to meet redemption requests.

### 32. Potential Conflicts of Interest

The Investment Managers and Schroders may effect transactions in which the Investment Managers or Schroders have, directly or indirectly, an interest which may involve a potential conflict with the Investment Managers' duty to the Company.

Employees of Schroders may have personal investment in a fund or account, including in the Company, managed by the Investment Managers which they may add to or redeem from, in whole or in part from time to time depending on their own requirements. The Investment Managers or Schroders may have invested directly or indirectly in the Company.

Neither the Investment Managers nor Schroders shall be liable to account to the Company for any profit, commission or remuneration made or received from or by reason of such transactions or any connected transactions nor will the Investment Managers' fees, unless otherwise provided, be abated. However, the Investment Managers or Schroders, as the case may be, have a duty to ensure that such transactions are effected on terms which are not less favourable to the Company than if the potential conflict of interests had not existed.

The prospect of the Performance Fee may lead the Investment Managers to make investments that are riskier than would otherwise be the case.

If an Investment Manager is registered with the SEC, additional information regarding conflicts of interest and risks specific to the Investment Manager are described in such Investment Manager's Form ADV, Part 2A, which is available on the Investment Adviser Public Disclosure Website ([www.advisersinfo.sec.gov](http://www.advisersinfo.sec.gov)).

In carrying out its functions, the Depositary shall act honestly, fairly, professionally, independently and solely in the interest of the Company and the Investors of the Company. The Depositary shall not carry out activities with regard to the Company that may create conflicts of interest between the Company, the Investors in the Company, the Management Company and the Depositary unless the Depositary has functionally and hierarchically separated the performance of its depositary tasks from its other potentially conflicting tasks, and the potential conflicts of interest are properly identified, managed, monitored and disclosed to Investors of the Company.

### 33. Investment Funds

Some of the Funds may invest all or substantially all of their assets in Investment Funds. Unless otherwise disclosed, the investment risks identified in this Appendix will apply whether a Fund invests directly, or indirectly through Investment Funds, in the assets concerned.

The investments of the Funds in Investment Funds may result in an increase of total operating, administration, depositary, management and performance fees/expenses. However the

Investment Managers will seek to negotiate a reduction in management fees and any such reduction will be for the sole benefit of the relevant Fund.

### 34. Exchange Rates

The Reference Currency of each Fund is not necessarily the investment currency of the Fund concerned. Investments are made in investment funds in currencies that, in the view of the Investment Managers, best benefit the performance of the Funds.

Shareholders investing in a Fund having a Reference Currency that is different from their own should be aware that exchange rate fluctuations could cause the value of their investment to diminish or increase.

### 35. Fixed Income Securities

The value of fixed income securities held by Funds generally will vary upon changes in interest rates and such variation may affect Share prices of Funds investing in fixed income securities.

### 36. Equity Securities

Where a Fund invests in equity or equity-related investments, the values of equity securities may decline due to general market conditions which are not specifically related to a particular company, such as real or perceived adverse economic conditions, changes in the general outlook for corporate earnings, changes in interest or currency rates or adverse investor sentiment generally. They may also decline due to factors which affect a particular industry or industries, such as labour shortages or increased production costs and competitive conditions within an industry. Equity securities generally have greater price volatility than fixed income securities.

### 37. Private Equity

Investments which grant an exposure to private equity involve additional risks than those resulting from traditional investments. More specifically, private equity investments may imply exposure to less mature and less liquid companies. The value of financial instruments which grant exposure to private equity may be impacted in a similar manner as direct investments in private equity.

### 38. Commodities

Investments which grant an exposure to commodities involve additional risks than those resulting from traditional investments. More specifically:

- political, military and natural events may influence the production and trading of commodities and, as a consequence, negatively influence financial instruments which grant exposure to commodities;
- terrorism and other criminal activities may have an influence on the availability of commodities and therefore also negatively impact financial instruments which grant exposure to commodities.

The performance of commodities, precious metals and commodity futures also depends on the general supply situation of the respective goods, the demand for them, the expected output, extraction and production as well as the expected demand, and can for this reason be especially volatile.

### 39. Convertible Securities Risk

Convertible securities are typically bonds or preferred stocks that may be converted into a specific number of shares of the issuing company's stock at a specified conversion price.

Convertible securities combine investment characteristics and risks of equities and bonds. Depending on the value of the underlying stock, the convertible security will behave more like a stock or like a bond.

When the price of the underlying stock exceeds the conversion price, the convertible security generally behaves more like a stock and will be more sensitive to changes in equity securities. When the price of the underlying stock is lower than the conversion price, the convertible security generally behaves more like a bond and will be more sensitive to changes in interest rates and in credit spreads.

Given the benefit provided by the potential conversion, convertible securities generally offer lower yields than non-convertible securities of similar quality.

They also can be of lower credit quality and tend to be less liquid than traditional nonconvertible securities. Lower credit quality debt securities are generally subject to greater market, credit and default risk compared to more highly rated securities.

### 40. Contingent Convertible Bonds Risk

Contingent convertible bonds are typically debt instrument which may be converted into the issuer's equity or be partly or wholly written off if a predefined trigger event occurs. The terms of the bond will set out specific trigger events and conversion rates. Trigger events may be outside of the issuer's control. A common trigger event is the decrease in the issuer's capital ratio below a given threshold. Conversion may cause the value of the investment to fall significantly and irreversibly, and in some cases even to zero.

Coupon payments on certain contingent convertible bonds may be entirely discretionary and may be cancelled by the issuer at any point, for any reason, and for any length of time.

Contrary to typical capital hierarchy, contingent convertible bonds investors may suffer a loss of capital before equity holders.

Most contingent convertible bonds are issued as perpetual instruments which are callable at pre-determined dates. Perpetual contingent convertible bonds may not be called on the pre-defined call date and investors may not receive return of principal on the call date or at any date.

There are no widely accepted standards for valuing contingent convertible bonds. The price at which bonds are sold may therefore be higher or lower than the price at which they were valued immediately before their sale.

In certain circumstances finding a ready buyer for contingent convertible bonds may be difficult and the seller may have to accept a significant discount to the expected value of the bond in order to sell it.

### 41. Sovereign Risk

There is a risk that governments or their agencies may default or not completely fulfil their obligations. In addition, there is no bankruptcy proceeding for sovereign debt securities on which money to pay the obligations of sovereign debt securities may be collected in whole or in



part. As a consequence of this holders of sovereign debt securities may be requested to participate in the rescheduling of sovereign debt securities and to extend further loans to the issuers of sovereign debt securities.

## 42. Impact of Fund of Funds Strategies on Tax Efficiency for Shareholders

Post-tax returns to Shareholders are dependent on the local tax rules in the Shareholders' place of tax residence (see section 3.3.5 Taxation for comments on taxation generally).

In certain countries, such as Austria and the UK, tax rules exist that may lead to larger proportions of the investment return from funds of funds being taxed in the hands of Shareholders at a higher rate than would be the case for single strategy funds.

These tax rules may be activated if the investments selected by the Investment Manager for the funds of funds are regarded as not meeting certain tests laid down by the tax authorities in the Shareholders' country of residence.

In the UK, returns from investments that are "non-reporting funds" are treated as being entirely income, and reportable as income by the fund of funds. Thus a greater proportion of the Shareholder's return from the fund of funds is treated as income, rather than capital, and is taxed accordingly at rates that are currently higher than for capital gains.

The Investment Manager of the fund of funds will endeavour to select investments that do qualify as "reporting funds", in order to minimise the impact of these local tax rules for Shareholders. However, it is possible that such investments are not available to meet certain strategic aims of the Investment Manager, and in that case it may happen that "non-reporting funds" have to be acquired.

The Investment Manager will undertake all necessary reporting as required under local tax rules to enable Shareholders to compute their tax liability in accordance with the rules.

## 43. Business Dependent Upon Key Individuals

The success of a Fund is significantly dependent upon the expertise of the key individuals of its Investment Manager and any future unavailability of their services could have an adverse impact on the Fund's performance.

## 44. Hedging Risk

A Fund may (directly or indirectly) employ hedging by taking long and short positions in related instruments. Hedging against a decline in the value of a portfolio position does not eliminate fluctuations in the values of such portfolio positions or prevent losses if the values of such positions decline. Hedging transactions may limit the opportunity for gain if the value of the portfolio position should increase. In the event of an imperfect correlation between a position in a hedging instrument and the portfolio position that it is intended to protect, the desired protection may not be obtained, and a Fund may be exposed to risk of loss. In addition, it is not possible to hedge fully or perfectly against any risk, and hedging entails its own costs.

## 45. Synthetic Short Selling Risk

A Fund may use financial derivative instruments to implement synthetic short positions. If the price of the instrument or market which the Fund has taken a short position on increases, then the Fund will incur a loss in relation to the increase in price from the time that the short

position was entered into plus any premiums and interest paid to a counterparty. Therefore, taking short positions involves the risk that losses may be exaggerated, potentially losing more money than the actual cost of the investment.

## 46. Risks Relating to Investments in the China Market

Investors may also be subject to risks specific to the China market. Any significant change in mainland China's political, social or economic policies may have a negative impact on investments in the China market. The regulatory and legal framework for capital markets in mainland China may not be as well developed as those of developed countries. Chinese accounting standards and practices may deviate significantly from international accounting standards. The settlement and clearing systems of the Chinese securities markets may not be well tested and may be subject to increased risks of error or inefficiency. Investors should also be aware that changes in mainland China's taxation legislation could affect the amount of income which may be derived, and the amount of capital returned, from the investments in the Fund.

## 47. Taxes associated with investing in mainland China

### *Income and gains derived from trading China A-Shares*

The Ministry of Finance of the PRC, the State of Administration of Taxation of the PRC and the CSRC jointly issued circulars in relation to the taxation rules on the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect under Circular Caishui [2014] No.81 ("Circular 81"), Circular Caishui [2016] No. 127 ("Circular 127") and Circular Caishui [2021] No. 34 on 14 November 2014, 1 December 2016 and 7 November 2021 respectively. Under these circulars, corporate income tax, individual income tax and business tax will be temporarily exempted on gains derived by overseas investors on the trading of China A-Shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect with effect from 17 November 2014, 5 December 2016 and 7 November 2021 respectively. However, overseas investors are required to pay withholding income tax (WIT) on dividends and/or bonus shares at the rate of 10% which will be withheld and paid to the relevant in-charge PRC tax authorities by the listed companies. Dividends from China A-Shares are not within the charging scope of Value-Added Tax (VAT).

### *Interest income from bonds / debt securities issued in mainland China*

On 22 November 2018, the Ministry of Finance ("MOF") and State Taxation Administration ("STA") of the PRC jointly issued circular Caishui [2018] No. 108 ("Circular 108") to address the tax issues in relation to bond interest income received by foreign Institutional Investors from investments in the PRC bond market. Under Circular 108, non-PRC tax residents without a permanent establishment (PE) in the PRC (or having a PE in the PRC but the income so derived in the PRC is not effectively connected with such PE), bond interest income received from 7 November 2018 to 6 November 2021 will be temporarily exempt from WIT and VAT. This is regardless of whether the non-PRC tax residents invest in the PRC bond market through QFII/RQFII and/or Bond Connect. Circular 108 did not specify the WIT and VAT treatments on income received by non-PRC tax residents from investment in other fixed income securities (such as asset-backed securities, certificates of deposits, etc.).

### *Gains derived from trading bonds / debt securities issued in mainland China*

The PRC tax authorities have verbally indicated, on numerous occasions, that capital gains realised by non-PRC tax residents from the disposal of PRC debt securities are considered non-PRC sourced income and hence not subject to PRC WIT. There is no specific written tax regulation to confirm this but, in practice, the PRC tax authorities have not actively enforced the collection of PRC WIT on gains realised by non-PRC tax residents from the disposal of PRC debt securities.

#### **VAT treatment of gains derived from trading securities in China**

Gains realised from the trading of marketable securities in the PRC are generally subject to VAT at 6%; however, various Circulars issued by the authorities provide for exemptions from VAT for non-PRC tax residents investing via QFII/RQFII, the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or Bond Connect.

#### **48. China - Risks Regarding RQFII Status and RQFII Quota**

Investors should note that the Investment Managers' RQFII status may be suspended or revoked and that this may adversely affect the Company's performance by requiring the Company to dispose of its securities holdings.

Investors should note that there can be no assurance that the Investment Managers will continue to maintain their RQFII status or to make available their RQFII quota. Investors should also note that the Company may not be allocated a sufficient portion of the RQFII quota from the Investment Managers to meet all applications for subscription into the Company and that redemption requests may not be processed in a timely manner due to adverse changes in relevant laws or regulations. The Company may not have exclusive use of the entire RQFII quota granted by the State Administration of Foreign Exchange (SAFE) to the Investment Managers, as the Investment Managers may in their discretion allocate the RQFII quota which may otherwise have been available to the Company to other products. Such restrictions may result in a rejection of subscription applications and a suspension of dealings of the Company. In extreme circumstances, the Company may incur significant losses due to the insufficiency of the RQFII quota, its limited investment capabilities, or its inability to fully implement or pursue its investment objective or strategy, due to RQFII investment restrictions, the illiquidity of the Chinese domestic securities market, and/or delay or disruption in the execution of trades or in the settlement of trades.

RQFII quotas are generally granted to RQFIIs (such as the Investment Managers). The rules and restrictions under RQFII regulations generally apply to the Investment Managers (in their capacity as a RQFII) as a whole and not simply to the investments made by the Company. SAFE is vested with the power to impose regulatory sanctions if the RQFII or the RQFII custodian (i.e. in the Company's case, being the China Custodian) violates any provision of the applicable rules and regulations issued by SAFE ("SAFE Rules"). Any violations could result in the revocation of the RQFII's quota or other regulatory sanctions and may adversely impact the portion of the Investment Managers' RQFII quota made available for investment by the Company.

#### **49. China - Repatriation and Liquidity Risks**

There are currently no restrictions on repatriation of proceeds out of China for Funds invested in onshore securities. There is however no assurance that repatriation will not be subject to stricter rules and restrictions due to a

change in the current regulations. This may impact the liquidity of the Fund and its ability to meet redemption requests upon demand.

#### **50. China Interbank Bond Market Risks**

The on-shore China bond market mainly consists of the interbank bond market and the exchange listed bond market. The China interbank bond market is an OTC market established in 1997. Currently, more than 90% of CNY bond trading activity takes place in the China interbank bond market, and the main products traded in this market include government bonds, enterprise bonds, policy bank bonds, and medium term notes.

The China interbank bond market is in a stage of development and internationalisation. Market volatility and potential lack of liquidity due to low trading volume may result in prices of certain debt securities traded on such market fluctuating significantly. Funds investing in such market are therefore subject to liquidity and volatility risks and may suffer losses in trading on-shore China bonds. In particular, the bid and offer spreads of the prices of on-shore China bonds may be large, and the relevant Funds may therefore incur significant trading and realisation costs when selling such investments.

To the extent that a Fund transacts in the China interbank bond market in on-shore China, the Fund may also be exposed to risks associated with settlement procedures and default of counterparties. The counterparty which has entered into a transaction with the Fund may default in its obligation to settle the transaction by delivery of the relevant security or by payment for value.

The China interbank bond market is also subject to regulatory risks.

#### **51. China Bond Connect**

Some Funds can, in accordance with their investment policy, invest in the CIBM via the Bond Connect (as described below).

The Bond Connect is an initiative launched in July 2017 for mutual bond market access between Hong Kong and Mainland China established by China Foreign Exchange Trade System & National Interbank Funding Centre ("CFETS"), China Central Depository & Clearing Co., Ltd, Shanghai Clearing House, Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited and Central Moneymarkets Unit.

Under the prevailing regulations in Mainland China, eligible foreign investors will be allowed to invest in the bonds circulated in the CIBM through the northbound trading of the Bond Connect ("Northbound Trading Link"). There will be no investment quota for the Northbound Trading Link.

Pursuant to the prevailing regulations in mainland China an offshore custody agent recognised by the Hong Kong Monetary Authority (currently, the Central Moneymarkets Unit) shall open omnibus nominee accounts with the onshore custody agent recognised by the People's Bank of China (currently recognised onshore custody agents are the China Securities Depository & Clearing Co., Ltd and Interbank Clearing Company Limited). All bonds traded by eligible foreign investors will be registered in the name of Central Moneymarkets Unit, which will hold such bonds as a nominee owner.

Because the Central Moneymarkets Units is only a nominee holder and not the beneficial owner of the securities, in the unlikely event that the Central Moneymarkets Units becomes

subject to winding up proceedings in Hong Kong, investors should note that securities will not be regarded as part of the general assets of the Central Moneymarkets Units available for distribution to creditors even under the PRC law. However, the Central Moneymarkets Units will not be obliged to take any legal action or enter into court proceedings to enforce any rights on behalf of investors in securities in the PRC. A failure or delay by the Central Moneymarkets Units in the performance of its obligations may result in a failure of settlement, or the loss, of securities and/or monies in connection with them and the relevant Funds and its investors may suffer losses as a result. Neither Funds nor the Investment Manager or the Sub-Investment Manager and shall be responsible or liable for any such losses.

For investments via the Bond Connect, the relevant filings, registration with the People's Bank of China and account opening have to be carried out via an onshore settlement agent, offshore custody agent, registration agent or other third parties (as the case may be). As such, the Funds are subject to the risks of default or errors on the part of such third parties.

Trading in securities via Bond Connect may be subject to clearing and settlement risk. If the PRC clearing house defaults on its obligation to deliver securities / make payment, the Fund may suffer delays in recovering its losses or may not be able to fully recover its losses.

Investing in the CIBM via the Bond Connect is also subject to regulatory risks. The relevant rules and regulations on these regimes are subject to change which may have potential retrospective effect. If the relevant mainland Chinese authorities suspend account opening or trading on the CIBM, the Funds' ability to invest in the CIBM will be adversely affected. In such event, the Funds' ability to achieve its investment objective will be negatively affected.

There is no specific written guidance by the mainland China tax authorities on the treatment of income tax and other tax categories payable in respect of trading in the CIBM by eligible foreign Institutional Investors via the Bond Connect.

## 52. Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect

All Funds which can invest in China may invest in China A-Shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect programmes (the "Stock Connect") subject to any applicable regulatory limits. The Stock Connect is a securities trading and clearing linked programme developed by Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited ("HKEx"), the Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited ("HKSCC"), Shanghai Stock Exchange or Shenzhen Stock Exchange, and China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation Limited ("ChinaClear") with an aim to achieve mutual stock market access between mainland China and Hong Kong. The Stock Connect allows foreign investors to trade certain Shanghai Stock Exchange or Shenzhen Stock Exchanges listed China A-Shares through their Hong Kong based brokers.

The Funds seeking to invest in the domestic securities markets of the PRC may use the Stock Connect, in addition to the QFII and RQFII schemes and, thus, are subject to the following additional risks:

**General Risk:** The relevant regulations are untested and subject to change. There is no certainty as to how they will be applied which could adversely affect the Funds. The Stock Connect requires use of new information technology systems which may be subject to operational risk due to its cross-

border nature. If the relevant systems fail to function properly, trading in Hong Kong and Shanghai/Shenzhen markets through Stock Connect could be disrupted.

**Clearing and Settlement Risk:** The HKSCC and ChinaClear have established the clearing links and each will become a participant of each other to facilitate clearing and settlement of cross-boundary trades. For cross-boundary trades initiated in a market, the clearing house of that market will on one hand clear and settle with its own clearing participants, and on the other hand undertake to fulfil the clearing and settlement obligations of its clearing participants with the counterparty clearing house.

**Legal/Beneficial Ownership:** Where securities are held in custody on a cross-border basis, there are specific legal/beneficial ownership risks linked to compulsory requirements of the local Central Securities Depositories, HKSCC and ChinaClear.

As in other emerging and less developed markets, the legislative framework is only beginning to develop the concept of legal/formal ownership and of beneficial ownership or interest in securities. In addition, HKSCC, as nominee holder, does not guarantee the title to Stock Connect securities held through it and is under no obligation to enforce title or other rights associated with ownership on behalf of beneficial owners. Consequently, the courts may consider that any nominee or custodian as registered holder of Stock Connect securities would have full ownership thereof, and that those Stock Connect securities would form part of the pool of assets of such entity available for distribution to creditors of such entities and/or that a beneficial owner may have no rights whatsoever in respect thereof. Consequently the Funds and the Depositary cannot ensure that the Funds ownership of these securities or title thereto is assured.

To the extent that HKSCC is deemed to be performing safekeeping functions with respect to assets held through it, it should be noted that the Depositary and the Funds will have no legal relationship with HKSCC and no direct legal recourse against HKSCC in the event that the Funds suffer losses resulting from the performance or insolvency of HKSCC.

In the event ChinaClear defaults, HKSCC's liabilities under its market contracts with clearing participants will be limited to assisting clearing participants with claims. HKSCC will act in good faith to seek recovery of the outstanding stocks and monies from ChinaClear through available legal channels or the liquidation of ChinaClear. In this event, the Funds may not fully recover its losses or its Stock Connect securities and the process of recovery could also be delayed.

**Operational Risk:** The HKSCC provides clearing, settlement, nominee functions and other related services of the trades executed by Hong Kong market participants. PRC regulations which include certain restrictions on selling and buying will apply to all market participants. In the case of sale, pre-delivery of shares are required to the broker, increasing counterparty risk. Because of such requirements, the Funds may not be able to purchase and/or dispose of holdings of China A-Shares in a timely manner.

**Quota Limitations:** The Stock Connect is subject to quota limitations which may restrict the Funds ability to invest in China A-Shares through the Stock Connect on a timely basis.

**Investor Compensation:** The Funds will not benefit from local investor compensation schemes. Stock Connect will only operate on days when both the PRC and Hong Kong markets

are open for trading and when banks in both markets are open on the corresponding settlement days. There may be occasions when it is a normal trading day for the PRC market but the Funds cannot carry out any China A-Shares trading. The Funds may be subject to risks of price fluctuations in China A-Shares during the time when Stock Connect is not trading as a result.

Investment Risk: securities traded via Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect may be smaller companies which are subject to Smaller Companies Risk as detailed earlier in this Appendix.

### **Risks associated with the Science and Technology Innovation Board (STAR Board) and/or ChiNext market**

A Fund may invest in the Science, Technology and Innovation board ("STAR Board") of the Shanghai Stock Exchange ("SSE") and/or the ChiNext market of the SZSE via the Shenzhen Hong Kong Stock Connect. Investments in the STAR Board and/or ChiNext market may result in significant losses for a Fund and its investors. The following additional risks apply:

#### *- Higher fluctuation on stock prices*

Listed companies on the STAR Board and/or ChiNext market are usually of emerging nature with smaller operating scale. Hence, they are subject to higher fluctuation in stock prices and liquidity and have higher risks and turnover ratios than companies listed on the main board of the SZSE or SSE as relevant.

#### *- Over-valuation risk*

Stocks listed on the STAR Board and/or ChiNext market may be overvalued and such high valuation may not be sustainable. Stock prices may be more susceptible to manipulation due to fewer circulating shares.

#### *- Differences in regulations*

The rules and regulations regarding companies listed on ChiNext market and/or the STAR Board market are less stringent in terms of profitability and share capital than those in the main boards.

#### *- Delisting risk*

It may be more common and faster for companies listed on the STAR Board and/or ChiNext to delist. This may have an adverse impact on a Fund if the companies that it invests in are delisted.

#### *- Concentration Risk (applicable to STAR Board)*

The STAR Board is a newly established board and may have a limited number of listed companies during the initial stage. Investments by a Fund in the STAR Board may be concentrated in a small number of stocks and subject a Fund to higher concentration risk.

## **53. The Benchmark Regulation**

The London Interbank Offered Rate and other indices which are deemed "benchmarks" have been the subject of international and other regulatory guidance as well as proposals for reform. Some of these reforms are already effective while others are still to be implemented. These reforms may cause such benchmarks to perform differently than in the past, or to disappear entirely, or have other

consequences which cannot be predicted. Any such consequence could have a material adverse effect on any investments linked to a benchmark.

A key element of the reform of benchmarks within the EU is Regulation (EU) 2016/1011 of the European Parliament and of the Council on indices used as benchmarks in financial instruments and financial contracts or to measure the performance of investment funds (the Benchmark Regulation).

The scope of the Benchmark Regulation is wide and, in addition to so-called "critical benchmark" indices such as the London Interbank Offered Rate, could also potentially apply to many other interest rate indices, as well as other indices (including "proprietary" indices or strategies) which are referenced in financial instruments (including Investments) and/or other financial contracts entered into by the Company, the Management Company or its delegates.

The Benchmark Regulation could have a material impact on any investment linked to a "benchmark" index, including in any of the following circumstances:

- an index which is a "benchmark" could not be used as such if its administrator does not obtain authorisation or is based in a non-EU jurisdiction which (subject to any applicable transitional provisions) does not have equivalent regulation (including potentially due to a 'no-deal' exit of the UK from the EU). In such event, depending on the particular "benchmark" and the applicable terms of the investments, the investment could be de-listed, adjusted, redeemed or otherwise impacted; and
- The methodology or other terms of the "benchmark" could be changed in order to comply with the terms of the Benchmark Regulation, and such changes could have the effect of reducing or increasing the rate or level or affecting the volatility of the published rate or level, and could lead to adjustments to the terms of the investments, including calculation agent determination of the rate or level in its discretion.

## **54. IBOR Reform**

The term "IBOR" refers generally to any reference rate or benchmark rate that is an "interbank offered rate" intended to reflect, measure or estimate the average cost to certain banks of borrowing or obtaining unsecured short-term funds in the interbank market in the relevant currency and maturity. IBORs have been used extensively as reference rates across the financial markets for many years. A Fund may invest in securities or derivatives whose value or payments are derived from an IBOR. Bond Funds and multi-asset Funds that invest in floating rate debt securities, interest rate swaps, total return swaps and other derivatives are most likely to be adversely impacted by IBOR Reform. However, other Funds such as those that invest in contracts for difference or real estate investment trusts may also be adversely impacted.

Pursuant to recommendations of the Financial Stability Board (FSB), financial institutions and other market participants have been working to promote the development of alternative reference rates (ARRs). ARRs are in response to concerns over the reliability and robustness of IBORs. In July 2017, the UK Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) announced that the FCA would no longer use its influence or powers to persuade or compel contributing banks to make IBOR submissions after the end of 2021. Following this statement, other regulators across the globe have made

announcements encouraging financial institutions and other market participants to transition from the use of IBORs to the use of new ARR by the end of 2021. This has raised concerns about the sustainability of IBORs beyond 2021.

Regulatory and industry initiatives concerning IBORs may result in changes or modifications affecting investments referencing IBORs, including a need to determine or agree a substitute ARR, and/or a need to determine or agree a spread to be added to or subtracted from, or to make other adjustments to, such ARR to approximate an IBOR equivalent rate (as further described below), not all of which can be foreseen at the time a Fund enters into or acquires an IBOR-referencing investment.

If the composition or characteristics of an ARR differ in any material respect from those of an IBOR it may be necessary to convert the ARR into another IBOR-equivalent ARR before it is considered a suitable substitute for the relevant IBOR. Converting an ARR into one or more IBOR-equivalent rates may be possible by adding, subtracting or otherwise incorporating one or more interest rate or credit spreads, or by making other appropriate adjustments. Whether such adjustments are accurate or appropriate may depend on a variety of factors, including the impact of market conditions, liquidity, transaction volumes, the number and financial condition of contributing or reference banks and other considerations at the time of and leading up to such conversion. Even with spreads or other adjustments, IBOR-equivalent ARRs may be only an approximation of the relevant IBOR and may not result in a rate that is the economic equivalent of the specific IBORs used in a Fund's IBOR-referencing investments. This could have a material adverse effect on a Fund.

The conversion from an IBOR to an ARR may also require the parties to agree that a payment is made from one party to the other to account for the change in the characteristics of the underlying reference rate. This payment may be required to be made by a Fund.

Until the applicable industry working group and/or market participants have agreed a standard methodology for the conversion from an IBOR to an IBOR-equivalent ARR it is difficult to determine whether and how such conversions will be made. For example, conversions and adjustments could be made by developers of ARRs or by compiling bodies, sponsors or administrators of ARRs, or by a method established by them. Conversions may instead be agreed bilaterally between a Fund and its counterparty or by the applicable calculation agent under such investments. This could lead to different results for similar IBOR-referencing investments which could have a material adverse effect on the performance of a Fund.

## 55. Hedged Share Class Risks

Share Classes, where available, may be offered in various currencies (each a "Reference Currency") at the Directors' discretion. Share Classes may be a currency denominated or currency hedged Share Class and they will be designated as such. Currency hedged Share Classes are offered in a currency other than the Fund Currency, with the exception of the BRL Hedged Share Class which is denominated in the Fund Currency. Due to currency controls in Brazil, the BRL Hedged Share Class uses a different hedging model to the other currency hedged Share Classes. For more information about the BRL Hedged Share Class see further "Currency and Hedging policy" in section 1.3.

The aim of a hedged Share Class is to provide an Investor with the performance returns of the Fund's investments by reducing the effects of exchange rate fluctuations between the Fund Currency and the Reference Currency. As a result the performance of hedged Share Classes aims to be similar to the performance of equivalent Share Classes in Fund Currency. The hedged Share Class will not remove the interest rate differences between the Fund Currency and Reference Currency as the pricing of the hedging transactions will, at least in part, reflect those interest rate differences. There is no assurance that the hedging strategies employed will be effective in fully eliminating the currency exposure to the Reference Currency thereby delivering performance differentials that are reflective only of interest rate differences adjusted for fees.

It should be noted that, where relevant, these hedging transactions may be entered into whether the Reference Currency is declining or increasing in value relative to the relevant Fund Currency and so, where such hedging is undertaken it may substantially protect Investors in the relevant Share Class against a decrease in the value of the Fund Currency relative to the Reference Currency, but it may also preclude Investors from benefiting from an increase in the value of the Fund Currency.

## 56. Sustainability Risks

The Investment Manager takes sustainability risks into account in the management of each Fund. A sustainability risk is an environmental, social or governance event or condition that, if it occurs, could cause an actual or a potential material negative impact on the value of an investment and the returns of the Fund. An example of an environmental risk is the increased likelihood of flooding due to climate change and the associated rise in sea levels. Flooding could affect a variety of issuers such as real estate companies and insurers, and could negatively impact the value of investments in those companies. An example of a social risk is the occurrence of improper working practices such as child labour. Companies that are found to have engaged in such practices, or that have engaged with suppliers that they know to have done so, may be in breach of applicable laws and/or may be perceived negatively by the market. An example of a governance risk is the need to ensure gender diversity. If a company's reporting shows a lack of diversity, or there is media coverage of discrimination within the business on the grounds of gender, this may negatively affect market sentiment with respect to the company and impact its share price. There is also the risk that new regulations, taxes or industry standards to protect or encourage sustainable businesses and practices may be introduced – such changes may negatively impact issuers that are poorly placed to adapt to new requirements.

Some Funds may have the objective of making sustainable investments and/or have environmental and/or social characteristics, which they achieve by applying sustainability criteria to the selection of investments. These Funds may have limited exposure to some companies, industries or sectors as a result and may forego certain investment opportunities, or dispose of certain holdings, that do not align with their sustainability criteria. A sustainable Fund may underperform other funds that do not apply similar criteria to their investments. As investors may differ in their views of what constitutes a sustainable investment, such a Fund may also invest in companies that do not reflect the beliefs and values of any particular investor.

The regulatory framework applying to sustainable products and sustainable investing is rapidly evolving. As such, the aims and investments of the Funds may be subject to change over time in order to comply with new requirements or applicable regulatory guidance.

# Appendix III

## Fund Details

The Company is designed to give Investors the flexibility to choose between investment portfolios with differing investment objectives and levels of risk.

The investment objectives and policies described below are binding on the Investment Manager of each Fund, although there can be no assurance that an investment objective will be met.

If a Fund makes reference to a region or country, this means that it will invest or gain exposure to companies headquartered, incorporated, listed or having their principal business activity in that region or country.

The specific investment objectives and policies of each of the Funds are subject to the following interpretation: each Fund will be actively managed and will invest, in accordance with its name or its investment policy either directly or (if stated) through derivatives in investments corresponding to the applicable currency, security, country, region or industry stated in the investment objective or investment policy.

If a description of a Fund's investment policy is related to investments in corporations of a particular country or region, such reference means (in the absence of any further specification) investments in companies incorporated, headquartered, listed or having their principal business activities in such country or region.

A Fund may invest in transferable securities traded on the CIBM (including via Bond Connect) or any other Chinese Regulated Market (including via Stock Connect) to the extent they are part of its investment universe as disclosed in its "Investment Objective" and "Investment Policy".

**A Fund will not hold more than 5% of its assets in distressed securities, asset backed securities / mortgage backed securities, commodities related instruments, China A shares, contingent convertible bonds, catastrophe bonds or shares listed on the STAR Board and the ChiNext unless specified in the investment policy.**

Where a Fund states that it invests at least a specific percentage of its assets (i) in sustainable investments as defined under SFDR; or (ii) to attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the Fund, the percentage may be breached on a temporary basis in exceptional circumstances, for example, the Investment Manager may adjust the Fund's exposure in response to adverse market and/or economic conditions and/or expected volatility, when in the Investment Manager's view to do so would be in the best interests of the Fund and its shareholders.

### Sustainability scores

Where a Fund's investment policy states that the Fund will achieve a certain sustainability score (whether overall, or in relation to a particular measure such as carbon intensity) compared to a named benchmark, this does not mean that the Fund is constrained by, or seeks to achieve a financial return relative to that benchmark unless otherwise stated. For any Fund that has the objective of sustainable investment or has environmental or social characteristics, details of how the Fund attains that objective or those

characteristics are disclosed in the Fund's investment policy and under "Sustainability Criteria" in the relevant Fund Characteristics section.

Any sustainability score, or other threshold specified within a Fund's Sustainability Criteria, will be measured over a period that the Investment Manager deems appropriate to that measure. For example, where a Fund's investment policy states that the Fund will maintain a higher overall sustainability score than a named benchmark, this means that the Fund's weighted average score using one of the Investment Manager's proprietary sustainability tools over the previous six month period will be higher than the benchmark's score over the same period, based on month-end data. Where a Fund's investment policy states that the Fund will maintain a positive absolute sustainability score, this means that the Fund's weighted average score using one of the Investment Manager's proprietary sustainability tools over the previous six month period will be higher than zero over the same period, based on month-end data.

Schroders' proprietary sustainability tools may not cover all of the Fund's holdings from time to time, in which case Schroders may use a range of alternative methods to assess the relevant holding. In addition, certain types of assets (such as cash and certain equivalent securities) are treated as neutral and are therefore not considered by our proprietary tools. Other types of assets such as equity indices and index derivatives may not be considered by our proprietary tools and if so would be excluded from the Fund's sustainability score. This would mean that the environmental and/or social characteristics or sustainable investment objective of the Fund (as applicable) would not apply to positions held by the Fund in such assets.

### Benchmarks

Where a Fund's investment policy includes a benchmark, this has been chosen for the following reasons:

- for a comparator benchmark, the benchmark has been selected because it is suitable comparison for performance purposes;
- for a target benchmark that is a financial index, the benchmark has been selected because it is representative of the types of interest in which the Fund is likely to invest, and it is, therefore, an appropriate target in relation to the return that the Fund aims to provide;
- for a target benchmark that is not a financial index, the benchmark has been selected because the target return of the Fund is to deliver or exceed the return of that benchmark as stated in the investment objective. The Fund may also show a comparator benchmark where the Investment Manager believes that this is a suitable comparison for performance purposes;
- for a constraining benchmark, the benchmark has been selected because the manager is constrained by reference to the value, price or components of that benchmark as stated in the investment objective.

### Use of derivatives

Each Fund may employ derivatives, long and short, with the aim of achieving investment gains, reducing risk (including management of interest rate and currency risks) or

managing the Fund more efficiently, in accordance with its investment policy and specific risk considerations as disclosed below. Such derivatives include, but are not limited to, over-the-counter and/or exchange traded options, futures (including currency futures contract), options on futures, warrants, swaps (including total return swaps, portfolio swaps, currency swaps, interest rate swaps, credit default swaps and credit default swap indices), contracts for difference, forward contracts (including forward currency exchange contracts), credit linked notes and/or a combination of the above. A significant proportion of each Fund's long positions will be sufficiently liquid to cover at all times each Fund's obligations arising from its short positions.

#### **Expected level of leverage:**

- Funds quantifying global exposure using a Value-at-Risk (VaR) approach disclose their expected level of leverage.
- The expected level of leverage is an indicator and not a regulatory limit. The Fund's levels of leverage may be higher than this expected level as long as the Fund remains in line with its risk profile and complies with its VaR limit.
- The annual report will provide the actual level of leverage over the past period and additional explanations on this figure.
- The level of leverage is a measure of (i) the derivative usage and (ii) the reinvestment of collateral in relation to efficient portfolio management transactions. It does not take into account other physical assets directly held in the portfolio of the relevant Funds. It also does not represent the level of potential capital losses that a Fund may incur.

The level of leverage is measured as (i) the sum of notional of all financial derivative contracts entered into by the Fund expressed as a percentage of the Fund's Net Asset Value and (ii) any additional leverage generated by the reinvestment of collateral in relation to efficient portfolio management transactions.

This methodology does not:

- make a distinction between financial derivative instruments that are used for investment or hedging purposes. As a result strategies that aim to reduce risk will contribute to an increased level of leverage for the Fund; allow the netting of derivative positions. As a result, derivatives roll-overs and strategies relying on a combination of long and short positions may contribute to a large increase of the level of leverage when they do not increase or only cause a moderate increase of the overall Fund risk;
- take into account the derivative underlying assets' volatility or make a distinction between short-dated & long-dated assets. As a result, a Fund that exhibits a high level of leverage is not necessarily riskier than a Fund that exhibits a low level of leverage.

The details of each Fund are listed below. The Funds bearing an asterisk (\*) next to their name are not available for subscription at the time of issue of this Prospectus. Such Funds will be launched at the Directors' discretion, and this Prospectus will be updated accordingly.

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus will, unless otherwise defined in this Appendix (under the specific description of each Fund), have the same meaning when used in this Appendix.



## Category 1 – Externally Managed Funds

# Schroder GAIA BlueTrend

### Investment Objective

The Fund aims to provide a positive return after fees have been deducted over a three year period by investing in fixed and floating rate securities, equity and equity related securities, currencies and commodity markets worldwide.

### Investment Policy

The Fund is actively managed and invests directly (through physical holdings) and/or indirectly (through derivatives) in fixed and floating rate securities, equity and equity related securities, currencies and commodity markets worldwide, as well as in Investment Funds investing in such instruments.

The Investment Manager has established a sophisticated computerised system that through quantitative analysis identifies trends and price patterns to determine trades which are then placed. The Investment Manager seeks to exploit opportunities where prices display persistent and identifiable upward or downward trends.

Investments in commodities are made indirectly using i) derivatives (including total return swaps) whose underlying assets consist of eligible diversified commodity indices and other eligible underlying assets and/or ii) eligible transferable securities which do not embed a derivative instrument. The Fund will not acquire physical commodities directly, nor will it invest directly in any derivative that has physical commodities as an underlying asset.

The exposure of the Fund to any single commodity will not exceed 20% of the Fund's assets (or 35% in the case of one commodity under exceptional market conditions, as may be the case when a given commodity is in aggregate excessively dominant within a diversified commodity index). The Fund's overall exposure to any single commodity (when calculated on a net basis) will either be long or short.

The Fund uses derivatives extensively on a continuous basis (including total return swaps and contracts for difference), long and short, with the aim of achieving investment gains, reducing risk (including management of interest rate and currency risks) or managing the Fund more efficiently. Where the Fund uses total return swaps and contracts for difference, the underlying consists of instruments and indices in which the Fund may otherwise invest directly according to its Investment Objective and Investment Policy. In particular, total return swaps and contracts for difference will be used to gain long and short exposure on equity and equity related securities and on commodity indices. The gross exposure of total return swaps and contracts for difference will not exceed 200% and is expected to remain within the range of 10% to 150% of the Net Asset Value. In certain circumstances this proportion may be higher. The Fund may have synthetic short positions and may be net long or net short when long and short positions are combined.

The Fund may invest in Money Market Investments and hold cash. The Fund may exceptionally hold up to 100% of its assets in cash.

The Fund may invest up to 10% of its assets into open ended Investment Funds.

The Fund may be capacity constrained and therefore the Fund or some of its Share Classes may be closed to new subscriptions or switches in, as described in section 2.3.

### Benchmark

The Fund's performance should be assessed against its target benchmark, being to provide a positive return over a three year period and compared against the HFRX Macro: Systematic Diversified CTA Index. The comparator benchmark is only included for performance comparison purposes and does not have any bearing on how the Investment Manager invests the Fund's assets. The Investment Manager invests on a discretionary basis and there are no restrictions on the extent to which the Fund's portfolio and performance may deviate from the comparator benchmark. The target benchmark has been selected because the target return of the Fund is to deliver the return of that benchmark as stated in the investment objective. The comparator benchmark has been selected because the Investment Manager believes that the benchmark is a suitable comparison for performance purposes given the Fund's investment objective and policy.

### Global Risk Exposure

The Fund employs the absolute Value-at-Risk (VaR) approach to measure its market risk.

### Expected level of leverage

3,500% of the total net assets

In order to implement its investment strategy, the Fund will rely intensively on financial derivative instruments that will generate a high level of leverage.

When opportunities arise in the market, the level of leverage of the Fund may be significantly higher as the Fund relies on instruments that require a substantial level of gross leverage to generate a limited amount of risk, such as short-term interest rate contracts.

### This Fund is not a leveraged financial instrument

This Fund utilises financial derivative instruments for investment purposes and the global exposure is monitored under the absolute VaR approach in line with UCITS Risk Measurement Rules. Whilst these instruments generate leverage, the Fund itself is not a leveraged financial instrument as further described in the MiFID Directive. For further details on the absolute VaR approach please see Appendix I. In addition to this regulatory restriction, Schroders implements internal controls on global exposure to constrain and/or highlight global exposure as appropriate.

### Fund Characteristics

---

Fund Currency	USD
---------------	-----

---

Investment Manager	Systematica Investments Limited  Systematica Investments Limited is a Jersey limited company incorporated under the Companies (Jersey) Law 1991 and was formed on 21 October 2014. Systematica Investments Limited acts as general partner of Systematica Investments LP, a Guernsey limited partnership established under the Limited Partnerships (Guernsey) Law 1995 on 5 November 2014. Systematica Investments Limited, as general partner of Systematica Investments LP, is regulated by the Jersey Financial Services Commission under the Financial Services (Jersey) Law 1998.
Sub-Investment Manager	An up-to-date list of appointed Sub-Investment Managers is available on the website <a href="http://www.schroders.com/gaia/bluetrend">www.schroders.com/gaia/bluetrend</a> . This list shall also be published in the annual and semi-annual reports of the Company.
Dealing Cut-off Time <sup>1</sup>	13.00 Luxembourg time two Business Days preceding a Dealing Day
Dealing Frequency / Dealing Day	Daily
Calculation Day	Each Business Day. The Net Asset Value per Share is calculated for the previous Business Day.
Availability of Net Asset Value per Share	The Net Asset Value per Share will be available on each Calculation Day. Shareholders' attention is drawn to the fact that subscription, redemption and switch orders will only be handled on the basis of the Net Asset Value per Share calculated for Dealing Days. The Net Asset Value per Share calculated for non-Dealing Days is made available for reporting and fee purposes only.
Settlement Period of Subscription and Redemption Proceeds <sup>2</sup>	Within three Business Days from the relevant Dealing Day
Specific Risk Considerations <sup>3</sup>	<p>The Fund uses significant leverage through financial derivative instruments, which will magnify both gains and losses on its investments and result in greater fluctuations of its Net Asset Value. This significantly increases the risk of the Fund compared to an unleveraged fund. Leverage occurs when the overall economic exposure of the Fund exceeds its amount of assets invested.</p> <p>Long and short exposure gained through index and bond total return swaps may increase the exposure to credit-related risks.</p> <p>The Fund may invest in commodity related securities including but not limited to commodity futures and commodity exchange traded funds. Commodity related securities are highly volatile. Commodity markets are influenced by, among other things, changing supply and demand relationships, weather, governmental, agricultural, commercial and trade programmes and policies designed to influence commodity prices, world political and economic events, and changes in interest rates. In particular, commodity futures positions may be illiquid because certain commodity exchanges limit fluctuations in certain futures contract prices during a single day by regulations referred to as "daily price fluctuation limits" or "daily limits". Under such daily limits, during a single trading day no trades may be executed at prices beyond the daily limits. Once the price of a contract for a particular future has increased or decreased by an amount equal to the daily limit, positions in the future can neither be taken nor liquidated unless traders are willing to effect trades at or within the limit.</p> <p>The Investment Manager will use certain quantitative investment strategies which are subject to a variety of risks, including but not limited to, the dependency on proprietary or licensed technology, and accordingly the reliance on or failure of such technologies or strategies may have a more substantial effect on the ability of the Investment Manager to meet the objectives of the Fund than funds which are not as reliant on such technologies or strategies.</p> <p>The level of distribution costs in certain jurisdictions may impact the ability of the Investment Manager to meet the Fund's investment objective across all Share Classes after fees have been deducted.</p>
Profile of the Typical Investor	<p>The Fund may be suitable for Investors who are more concerned with maximising long term returns than minimising possible short term losses. The Fund is not intended for retail Investors; it is intended for sophisticated Investors. A sophisticated Investor means an Investor who:</p> <p>a) understands the Fund's strategy, characteristics and risks in order to make an informed investment decision; and</p> <p>b) has knowledge of, and investment experience in, financial products that use complex derivatives and/or derivative strategies (such as this Fund) and financial markets generally.</p>
Performance Fee	10% (the multiplier) of the absolute outperformance over a High Water Mark, as per the methodology in section 3.2(B).
Specific Cost Considerations	The Fund will employ strategies involving frequent trading of securities. As commissions and brokerage charges are payable per trade, the Fund may incur greater costs than a fund that trades less frequently.

<sup>1</sup> Instructions accepted by the Management Company after the Dealing Cut-off Time for a Dealing Day will normally be executed on the next following Dealing Day, unless waived by the Management Company and provided that Shareholders are treated equitably.

<sup>2</sup> Different subscription and redemption procedures may apply if applications are made through Distributors.

<sup>3</sup> For full details of the risks applicable to investing in this Fund, please refer to Appendix II, "Risks of Investment".

## Share Class Features

Share Classes	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Minimum Holding	Initial Charge <sup>4</sup>
A	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 3%
C	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 1%
C1	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 1%
E	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 1%
I	USD 5,000,000	USD 2,500,000	USD 5,000,000	None
N	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	None

Share Classes	Investment Management Fee <sup>5</sup>	Distribution Fee <sup>5</sup>	Performance Fee
A	1.60%	None	Yes
C	1.00%	None	Yes
C1	1.00%	None	Yes
E	1.00%	None	Yes
I	None	None	None
N	1.00%	None	Yes

A share class hedging charge of up to 0.03% will be borne by currency hedged Share Classes.

<sup>4</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the total subscription amount, which represents for A Shares 3.09278%, C, C1 and E Shares 1.0101% of the Net Asset Value per Share.

<sup>5</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the Net Asset Value of the Fund or the Net Asset Value per Share, as may be appropriate.

# Schroder GAIA Contour Tech Equity

## Investment Objective

The Fund aims to provide a positive return after fees have been deducted over a three year period by investing in equity and equity related securities worldwide, including emerging markets

## Investment Policy

The Fund is actively managed and invests in both long and short positions in equity and equity related securities issued by companies in or connected to the technology, media and telecommunications sectors. The Fund may also invest in other equity and equity related securities.

Investments will be made directly (through physical holdings) and/or indirectly (through derivatives). The Fund uses derivatives on a continuous basis, (including total return swaps and contracts for difference) long and short, with the aim of achieving investment gains, reducing risk (including management of currency risk) or managing the Fund more efficiently. The Fund has the flexibility to take foreign exchange risk associated with the Fund's investments. Where the Fund uses total return swaps, the underlying consists of instruments and indices in which the Fund may otherwise invest directly according to its Investment Objective and Investment Policy. In particular, total return swaps and contracts for difference will be used to gain long and short exposure on equity and equity related securities. The gross exposure of total return swaps and contracts for difference will not exceed 325% and is expected to remain within the range of 125% to 275% of the Net Asset Value. In certain circumstances this proportion may be higher. The Fund may be net long or net short when long and short positions are combined.

The Fund may invest in Money Market Investments and hold cash. The Fund may exceptionally hold up to 100% of its assets in cash. The Fund may invest up to 10% of its assets into open ended Investment Funds.

The Fund may be capacity constrained and therefore the Fund or some of its Share Classes may be closed to new subscriptions or switches in, as described in section 2.3.

## Benchmark

The Fund's performance should be assessed against its target benchmark, being to provide a positive return over a three year period and compared against the S&P 500 Net TR

## Fund Characteristics

Fund Currency	USD
Investment Manager	Contour Asset Management, LLC Contour Asset Management, LLC is a company incorporated in New York, USA and was formed on 9 July 2010. It is regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission (USA) pursuant to the U.S. Investment Advisers Act of 1940.
Dealing Cut-off Time <sup>1</sup>	13.00 Luxembourg time three Business Days preceding a Dealing Day
Dealing Frequency / Dealing Day	Weekly, on each Wednesday or the next Business Day if a Wednesday is not a Business Day <sup>1</sup> and on the last Business Day in a month
Calculation Day	Each Business Day. The Net Asset Value per Share is calculated for the previous Business Day.

<sup>1</sup> Instructions accepted by the Management Company after the Dealing Cut-off Time for a Dealing Day will normally be executed on the next following Dealing Day, unless waived by the Management Company and provided that Shareholders are treated equitably.

index. The comparator benchmark is only included for performance comparison purposes and does not have any bearing on how the Investment Manager invests the Fund's assets. The Fund's investment universe is expected to overlap directly or indirectly to a limited extent with the components of the comparator benchmark. The Investment Manager invests on a discretionary basis and there are no restrictions on the extent to which the Fund's portfolio and performance may deviate from the comparator benchmark. The Investment Manager will invest in companies or sectors not included in the comparator benchmark. The target benchmark has been selected because the target return of the Fund is to deliver the return of that benchmark as stated in the investment objective. The comparator benchmark has been selected because the Investment Manager believes that the benchmark is a suitable comparison for performance purposes given the Fund's investment objective and policy.

## Global Risk Exposure

The Fund employs the absolute Value-at-Risk (VaR) approach to measure its market risk.

## Expected level of leverage

450% of the total net assets

The level of leverage may be higher when volatility decreases sustainably, when bearish markets are expected, or when certain opportunities arise in the market.

## This Fund is not a leveraged financial instrument

This Fund utilises financial derivative instruments for investment purposes and the global exposure is monitored under the absolute VaR approach in line with UCITS Risk Measurement Rules. Whilst these instruments generate leverage, the Fund itself is not a leveraged financial instrument as further described in the MiFID Directive. For further details on the absolute VaR approach please see Appendix I. In addition to this regulatory restriction, Schroders implements internal controls on global exposure to constrain and/or highlight global exposure as appropriate.

Availability of Net Asset Value per Share	The Net Asset Value per Share will be available on each Calculation Day. Shareholders' attention is drawn to the fact that subscription, redemption and switch orders will only be handled on the basis of the Net Asset Value per Share calculated for Dealing Days. The Net Asset Value per Share calculated for non-Dealing Days is made available for reporting and fee purposes only.
Settlement Period of Subscription and Redemption Proceeds <sup>2</sup>	Within three Business Days from the relevant Dealing Day
Specific Risk Considerations <sup>3</sup>	<p>The use of financial derivative instruments for investment purposes may increase the Share price volatility, which may result in higher losses for the Investor.</p> <p>Long and short exposure gained through equity total return swaps may increase the exposure to equity related risks.</p> <p>The Fund may take significant positions in companies which may be concentrated in a single sector and/or geographical region. This may result in large changes in the value of the Fund, both up or down, in a short period of time which may adversely impact the performance of the Fund.</p> <p>The level of distribution costs in certain jurisdictions may impact the ability of the Investment Manager to meet the Fund's investment objective across all Share Classes after fees have been deducted.</p>
Profile of the Typical Investor	The Fund may be suitable for Investors who are more concerned with maximising long term returns than minimising possible short term losses.
Performance Fee	20% (the multiplier) of the absolute outperformance over a High Water Mark, as per the methodology in section 3.2(B).

## Share Class Features

Share Classes	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Minimum Holding	Initial Charge <sup>4</sup>
A	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 3%
A1	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 2%
C	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 1%
C1	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 1%
E	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 1%
I	USD 5,000,000	USD 2,500,000	USD 5,000,000	None

Share Classes	Investment Management Fee <sup>5</sup>	Distribution Fee <sup>5</sup>	Performance Fee
A	2.00%	None	Yes
A1	2.00%	0.50%	Yes
C	1.25%	None	Yes
C1	1.25%	None	Yes
E	1.00%	None	Yes
I	None	None	None

A share class hedging charge of up to 0.03% will be borne by currency hedged Share Classes.

<sup>2</sup> Different subscription and redemption procedures may apply if applications are made through Distributors.

<sup>3</sup> For full details of the risks applicable to investing in this Fund, please refer to Appendix II, "Risks of Investment".

<sup>4</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the total subscription amount, which represents for A Shares 3.09278%, C, C1 and E Shares 1.0101% of the Net Asset Value per Share.

<sup>5</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the Net Asset Value of the Fund or the Net Asset Value per Share, as may be appropriate.

# Schroder GAIA Egerton Equity

## Investment Objective

The Fund aims to provide a positive return after fees have been deducted over a three year period by investing in equity and equity related securities worldwide including emerging markets.

## Investment Policy

The Fund is actively managed and invests both long and short in equity and equity related securities, fixed and floating rate securities and Investment Funds investing in such instruments.

Investments will be made directly (through physical holdings) and/or indirectly (through derivatives). The Fund uses derivatives (including total return swaps and contracts for difference), long and short, on a continuous basis with the aim of achieving investment gains, reducing risk, or managing the Fund more efficiently. The Fund will normally be net long when long and short positions are combined. Where the Fund uses total return swaps and contracts for difference, the underlying consists of instruments in which the Fund may invest according to its Investment Objective and Policy. In particular, total return swaps and contracts for difference will be used to gain long and short exposure or to hedge exposure on equity and equity related securities. The gross exposure of total return swaps and contracts for difference will not exceed 250% and is expected to remain within the range of 20% to 100% of the Net Asset Value. In certain circumstances this proportion may be higher.

The Fund may invest directly or indirectly through derivatives in China B-Shares and China H-Shares and may invest up to 10% of its assets (on a net basis) directly or indirectly through derivatives in China A-Shares through Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and shares listed on the STAR Board and the ChiNext.

The Fund may invest in Money Market Investments and hold cash. The Fund may exceptionally hold up to 100% of its assets in cash. The Fund may invest up to 10% of its assets in open ended Investment Funds.

The Fund may be capacity constrained and therefore the Fund or some of its Share Classes may be closed to new subscriptions or switches in as described in section 2.3.

## Benchmark

The Fund's performance should be assessed against its target benchmark, being to provide a positive return over a three year period and compared against the MSCI World (Net TR) Local Currency Index and the Euro Short-Term Rate (ESTR) + 1.00%. The comparator benchmarks are only included for performance comparison purposes and do not have any bearing on how the Investment Manager invests the Fund's assets. In relation to the MSCI World (Net TR) Local Currency Index the Fund's investment universe is expected to overlap directly or indirectly to a limited extent with the components of the comparator benchmark. The Investment Manager invests on a discretionary basis and there are no restrictions on the extent to which the Fund's portfolio and performance may deviate from the comparator benchmark. The Investment Manager will invest in companies or sectors not included in the comparator benchmark. The target benchmark has been selected because the target return of the Fund is to deliver the return of that benchmark as stated in the investment objective. Any comparator benchmark has been selected because the Investment Manager believes that the benchmark is a suitable comparison for performance purposes given the Fund's investment objective and policy.

## Global Risk Exposure

The Fund employs the absolute Value-at-Risk (VaR) approach to measure its market risk.

## Expected Level of Leverage

200% of the total net assets

The level of leverage may be higher when volatility decreases sustainably or when bearish markets are expected.

## This Fund is not a leveraged financial instrument

This Fund utilises financial derivative instruments for investment purposes and the global exposure is monitored under the absolute VaR approach in line with UCITS Risk Measurement Rules. Whilst these instruments generate leverage, the Fund itself is not a leveraged financial instrument as further described in the MiFID Directive. For further details on the absolute VaR approach please see Appendix I. In addition to this regulatory restriction, Schroders implements internal controls on global exposure to constrain and/or highlight global exposure as appropriate.

## Fund Characteristics

Fund Currency	EUR
Investment Manager	Egerton Capital (UK) LLP Egerton Capital (UK) LLP is an English limited liability partnership incorporated in the United Kingdom and was formed on 18 February 2013. It is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority (UK).
Sub-Investment Manager	Egerton Capital (US), LP Egerton Capital (US), LP is a Delaware (USA) limited partnership. It has been registered as an investment adviser with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the U.S. Investment Advisers Act of 1940 since 23 August 2018.

Dealing Cut-off Time <sup>1</sup>	13.00 Luxembourg time three Business Days preceding a Dealing Day
Dealing Frequency / Dealing Day	Weekly, on each Wednesday or the next Business Day if a Wednesday is not a Business Day <sup>1</sup> and on the last Business Day in a month
Calculation Day	Each Business Day. The Net Asset Value per Share is calculated for the previous Business Day.
Availability of Net Asset Value per Share	The Net Asset Value per Share will be available on each Calculation Day. Shareholders' attention is drawn to the fact that subscription, redemption and switch orders will only be handled on the basis of the Net Asset Value per Share calculated for Dealing Days. The Net Asset Value per Share calculated for non-Dealing Days is made available for reporting and fee purposes only.
Settlement Period of Subscription and Redemption Proceeds <sup>2</sup>	Within three Business Days from the relevant Dealing Day
Specific Risk Considerations <sup>3</sup>	<p>The use of financial derivative instruments for investment purposes may increase the Share price volatility, which may result in higher losses for the Investor.</p> <p>Long and short exposure gained through equity total return swaps may increase the exposure to equity related risks.</p> <p>The level of distribution costs in certain jurisdictions may impact the ability of the Investment Manager to meet the Fund's investment objective across all Share Classes after fees have been deducted.</p> <p><b>Stock Connect, STAR Board and ChiNext</b></p> <p>Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect (collectively referred to as Stock Connect) are securities trading and clearing linked programmes developed by The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, Shanghai/Shenzhen Stock Exchanges, Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited and China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation Limited, with an aim to achieve mutual stock market access between the PRC (excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan) and Hong Kong. Additionally, the fund may invest, via Stock Connect, in the newly established Science and Technology Innovation Board ("STAR Board") of the Shanghai Stock Exchange and ChiNext Market of the Shenzhen Stock Exchange, which are technology based Chinese stock exchanges. A detailed description of the programmes and exchanges, as well as the risks linked thereto, can be found in Appendix II of this Prospectus.</p>
Profile of the Typical Investor	The Fund may be suitable for Investors who are more concerned with maximising long term returns than minimising possible short term losses.
Performance Fee	<p>20% (multiplier) of the outperformance over the Euro Short-Term Rate (ESTR) + 1.00% (the Hurdle) subject to a High Water Mark as per the methodology in section 3.2(A).</p> <p>In relation to currency hedged Share Classes, currency hedged versions of the relevant Hurdle (including currency equivalent cash benchmarks) may be used for performance fee calculation purposes.</p>

## Share Class Features

Share Classes	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Minimum Holding	Initial Charge <sup>4</sup>
A	EUR 10,000	EUR 5,000	EUR 10,000	Up to 3%
A1	EUR 10,000	EUR 5,000	EUR 10,000	Up to 2%
C	EUR 10,000	EUR 5,000	EUR 10,000	Up to 1%
C1	EUR 10,000	EUR 5,000	EUR 10,000	Up to 1%
E <sup>6</sup>	EUR 10,000	EUR 5,000	EUR 10,000	Up to 1%
I	EUR 5,000,000	EUR 2,500,000	EUR 5,000,000	None
X	EUR 100,000,000	EUR 2,500,000	EUR 100,000,000	None

<sup>1</sup> Instructions accepted by the Management Company after the Dealing Cut-off Time for a Dealing Day will normally be executed on the next following Dealing Day, unless waived by the Management Company and provided that Shareholders are treated equitably.

<sup>2</sup> Different subscription and redemption procedures may apply if applications are made through Distributors.

<sup>3</sup> For full details of the risks applicable to investing in this Fund, please refer to Appendix II, "Risks of Investment".

<sup>4</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the total subscription amount, which represents for A Shares 3.09278%, C, C1 and E Shares 1.0101% of the Net Asset Value per Share.

<sup>6</sup> This Share Class is not available through Schroders' global network of distributors. For any questions in this regard, please enquire with the Management Company.

Share Classes	Investment Management Fee <sup>5</sup>	Distribution Fee <sup>5</sup>	Performance Fee
A	2.00%	None	Yes
A1	2.00%	0.50%	Yes
C	1.25%	None	Yes
C1	1.25%	None	Yes
E <sup>6</sup>	1.25%	None	Yes
I	None	None	None
X	Up to 1.25%	None	Yes

A share class hedging charge of up to 0.03% will be borne by currency hedged Share Classes.

The Fund will pay investment and research costs to a Research Payment Account.

<sup>5</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the Net Asset Value of the Fund or the Net Asset Value per Share, as may be appropriate.

<sup>6</sup> This Share Class is not available through Schroders' global network of distributors. For any questions in this regard, please enquire with the Management Company.



# Schroder GAIA Oaktree Credit

## Investment Objective

The Fund aims to provide income and capital growth in excess of the ICE BofA 3 Month US Treasury Bill Index + 3-6% per annum after fees have been deducted over a three to five year period by investing in fixed and floating rate securities worldwide, including emerging markets.

## Investment Policy

The Fund is actively managed and adopts a multi-strategy approach to invest in a diversified range of fixed and floating rate securities with an investment grade or sub-investment grade credit rating (as measured by Standard & Poor's or any equivalent grade of other credit rating agencies) issued by companies, governments, government agencies and supra-nationals worldwide, including emerging markets.

The Fund may invest:

- Up to 100% of its assets in securities that have a below investment grade credit rating (as measured by Standard & Poor's or any equivalent grade of other credit rating agencies);
- Up to 80% of its assets in structured credit securities (ABS, MBS, CMBS and collateralised loan obligations "CLOs");
- Up to 20% of its assets in distressed securities; and
- Up to 50% of its assets in convertible bonds (including up to 10% in contingent convertible bonds).

The Fund may also invest up to 15% of its assets in equity and equity related securities.

The Fund may also invest in derivatives to create long and short exposure to the underlying assets of these derivatives. The Fund may use derivatives with the aim of achieving

investment gains, reducing risk or managing the Fund more efficiently. The Fund may also invest in Money Market Investments and hold cash.

The Fund may invest up to 10% of its assets into open ended Investment Funds.

The Fund may be capacity constrained and therefore the Fund or some of its Share Classes may be closed to new subscriptions or switches in, as described in section 2.3.

## Benchmark

The Fund's performance should be assessed against its target benchmark, being to provide income and capital growth in excess of the ICE BofA 3 Month US Treasury Bill Index + 3-6% per annum and compared against the BofA Merrill Lynch Non-Financial Developed Market High Yield Constrained (USD Hedged) Index. Comparator benchmarks are only included for performance comparison purposes and do not have any bearing on how the Investment Manager invests the Fund's assets. The Fund's investment universe is expected to overlap to a limited extent with the components of the comparator benchmark. The Investment Manager invests on a discretionary basis and there are no restrictions on the extent to which the Fund's portfolio and performance may deviate from the comparator benchmark. The Investment Manager will invest in companies or sectors not included in the comparator benchmark. The target benchmark has been selected because the target return of the Fund is to deliver the return of that benchmark as stated in the investment objective. Any comparator benchmark has been selected because the Investment Manager believes that the benchmark is a suitable comparison for performance purposes given the Fund's investment objective and policy.

## Global Risk Exposure

The Fund employs the commitment approach to measure its market risk.

## Fund Characteristics

Fund Currency	USD
Investment Manager	Oaktree Capital Management, L.P.
Sub-Investment Manager	Oaktree Capital Management (UK) LLP
Dealing Cut-off Time <sup>1</sup>	<b>For subscriptions:</b> 13.00 Luxembourg time on a Dealing Day <b>For redemptions:</b> 13.00 Luxembourg time two Business Days preceding a Dealing Day
Dealing Frequency / Dealing Day	<b>For subscriptions:</b> Daily <b>For redemptions:</b> Daily
Calculation Day	Each Business Day. The Net Asset Value per Share is calculated for the previous Business Day
Availability of Net Asset Value per Share	The Net Asset Value per Share will be available on each Calculation Day.
Settlement Period of Subscription and Redemption Proceeds <sup>2</sup>	Within three Business Days from the relevant Dealing Day

<sup>1</sup> Instructions accepted by the Management Company after the Dealing Cut-off Time for a Dealing Day will normally be executed on the next following Dealing Day, unless waived by the Management Company and provided that Shareholders are treated equitably.

<sup>2</sup> Different subscription and redemption procedures may apply if applications are made through Distributors.

**Distressed Securities**

Distressed securities are those issued by companies which are being reorganised, liquidated or undergoing other difficult circumstances. The value of investments in distressed securities can vary significantly as it is dependent on future circumstances of the issuer, which are unknown when the investment is made. It might be difficult to find a ready buyer for distressed securities, in which case the seller might be obliged to accept a significant discount to the expected value of the securities in order to make a sale. These factors will affect the value of the Fund.

**Contingent Convertible Bonds**

A contingent convertible bond is a debt instrument which may be converted into the issuer's equity or be partly or wholly written off if a predefined trigger event occurs. The terms of the bond will set out specific trigger events and conversion rates. Trigger events may be outside of the issuer's control. A common trigger event is the decrease in the issuer's capital ratio below a given threshold. Conversion may cause the value of the investment to fall significantly and irreversibly, and in some cases even to zero.

Coupon payments on certain contingent convertible bonds may be entirely discretionary and may be cancelled by the issuer at any point, for any reason, and for any length of time.

Contrary to typical capital hierarchy, contingent convertible bond investors may suffer a loss of capital before equity holders.

Most contingent convertible bonds are issued as perpetual instruments which are callable at pre-determined dates. Perpetual contingent convertible bonds may not be called on the pre-defined call date and investors may not receive return of principal on the call date or at any date.

There are no widely accepted standards for valuing contingent convertible bonds. The price at which bonds are sold may therefore be higher or lower than the price at which they were valued immediately before their sale.

In certain circumstances finding a ready buyer for contingent convertible bonds may be difficult and the seller may have to accept a significant discount to the expected value of the bond in order to sell it.

**Distribution Costs**

The level of distribution costs in certain jurisdictions may impact the ability of the Investment Manager to meet the Fund's investment objective across all Share Classes after fees have been deducted.

Profile of the Typical Investor	The Fund may be suitable for Investors who are seeking income and capital growth opportunities in the relative stability of the debt markets over the longer term.
Performance Fee	None

**Share Class Features**

Share Classes	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Minimum Holding	Initial Charge <sup>4</sup>
A2	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 3%
C	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 1%
C1	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 1%
E	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 1%
I	USD 5,000,000	USD 2,500,000	USD 5,000,000	None

<sup>3</sup> For full details of the risks applicable to investing in this Fund, please refer to Appendix II, "Risks of Investment".

<sup>4</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the total subscription amount, which represents for A Shares 3.09278%, C, C1 and E Shares 1.0101% of the Net Asset Value per Share.

Share Classes	Investment Management Fee <sup>5</sup>	Distribution Fee <sup>5</sup>	Performance Fee
A2	1.25%	None	None
C	0.75%	None	None
C1	0.75%	None	None
E	0.60%	None	None
I	None	None	None

A share class hedging charge of up to 0.03% will be borne by currency hedged Share Classes.

A charge of up to 0.05% will be borne by all classes to cover participation to the Investment Manager's research, consultancy and other professional or servicer fees.

<sup>5</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the Net Asset Value of the Fund or the Net Asset Value per Share, as may be appropriate.

<sup>5</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the Net Asset Value of the Fund or the Net Asset Value per Share, as may be appropriate.

# Schroder GAIA SEG US Equity

## Investment Objective

The Fund aims to provide a positive return after fees have been deducted over a three year period by investing in equity and equity related securities in the US and worldwide.

## Investment Policy

The Fund is actively managed and may take long and short exposure to equity and equity related securities of companies worldwide, however at least 75% of the Fund's (long and short) positions are invested in US companies.

The Fund may also invest in other securities and other financial instruments including fixed and floating rate securities and convertible bonds (including contingent convertible bonds).

Investments will be made directly (through physical holdings) and/or indirectly (through derivatives). The Fund will use derivatives (including total return swaps and contracts for difference), long and short, on a continuous basis with the aim of achieving investment gains, reducing risk or managing the Fund more efficiently.

Where the Fund uses total return swaps and contracts for difference, the underlying consists of instruments in which the Fund may invest according to its Investment Objective and Policy. In particular, total return swaps and contracts for difference may be used to gain long and short exposure or to hedge exposure on equity and equity related securities and fixed and floating rate securities. The gross exposure of total return swaps and contracts for difference will not exceed 200%. It is expected to remain within the range of 1% to 150% of the Net Asset Value but in certain circumstances this proportion may be higher.

The Fund may be net long or net short when long and short positions are combined.

The majority of the long exposure in the Fund is expected to be in growing companies with high returns on capital and high barriers to competition that the Investment Manager believe are trading at a discount to their intrinsic value. The majority of these companies will have been researched for several years before investment and will be purchased with an expectation of a multi-year holding period. The long exposure may also include investments considered by the Investment Manager to be in more opportunistic situations that may be held for a multi-quarter, rather than multi-year time frame. In the short portfolio, the Investment Manager will attempt to identify companies that are exposed to ongoing competitive pressures with poor returns on capital and deteriorating fundamentals.

The Fund may hold cash (subject to the restrictions provided in Appendix I) and invest in Money Market Investments and liquid assets other than cash in order to achieve its investment goals and/or for treasury purposes and/or in case of unfavourable market conditions.

The Fund may invest up to 10% of its assets into open ended Investment Funds. The Fund may be capacity constrained and therefore the Fund or some of its Share Classes may be closed to new subscriptions or switches in, as described in section 2.3.

## Benchmark

The Fund's performance should be assessed against its target benchmark, being to provide a positive return over a three year period and compared against the S&P 500 Net TR index. The comparator benchmark is only included for performance comparison purposes and does not have any bearing on how the Investment Manager invests the Fund's assets. The Fund's investment universe is expected to overlap directly or indirectly to a limited extent with the components of S&P 500 Net TR index, the comparator benchmark. The Investment Manager invests on a discretionary basis and there are no restrictions on the extent to which the Fund's portfolio and performance may deviate from the comparator benchmark. The Investment Manager may invest in companies or sectors not included in the comparator benchmark. The target benchmark has been selected because the target return of the Fund is to deliver the return of that benchmark as stated in the investment objective. Any comparator benchmark has been selected because the Investment Manager believes that the benchmark is a suitable comparison for performance purposes given the Fund's investment objective and policy.

## Global Risk Exposure

The Fund employs the absolute Value-at-Risk (VaR) approach to measure its market risk.

## Expected level of leverage

350% of the total net assets.

The level of leverage may be higher when volatility decreases sustainably or when bearish markets are expected.

## This Fund is not a leveraged financial instrument

This Fund utilises financial derivative instruments for investment purposes and the global exposure is monitored under the absolute VaR approach in line with UCITS Risk Measurement Rules. Whilst these instruments generate leverage, the Fund itself is not a leveraged financial instrument as further described in the MiFID Directive. For further details on the absolute VaR approach please see Appendix I. In addition to this regulatory restriction, Schroders implements internal controls on global exposure to constrain and/or highlight global exposure as appropriate.

The use of financial derivative instruments for investment purposes may increase the Share price volatility, which may result in higher losses for the Investor.

Long and short exposure gained through equity total return swaps may increase the exposure to equity related risks. The level of distribution costs in certain jurisdictions may impact the ability of the Investment Manager to meet the Fund's investment objective across all Share Classes after fees have been deducted.

## Fund Characteristics

Fund Currency	USD
Investment Manager	Select Equity Group, L.P.  Select Equity Group, L.P. is a Delaware (USA) limited partnership formed on 7 August 2013. Select Equity Group, L.P. succeeded in the business of Select Equity Group, Inc. and Select Offshore Advisors, LLC following their merger effective as of 26 November 2013. Select Equity Group, L.P. is registered with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended.
Dealing Cut-off Time <sup>1</sup>	13.00 Luxembourg time three Business Days preceding a Dealing Day
Dealing Frequency / Dealing Day	Weekly, on each Wednesday or the next Business Day if a Wednesday is not a Business Day and on the last Business Day in a month
Calculation Day	Each Business Day. The Net Asset Value per Share is calculated for the previous Business Day.
Availability of Net Asset Value per Share	The Net Asset Value per Share will be available on each Calculation Day.
Settlement Period of Subscription and Redemption Proceeds <sup>2</sup>	Within three Business Days from the relevant Dealing Day
Specific Risk Considerations <sup>3</sup>	The use of financial derivative instruments for investment purposes may increase the Share price volatility, which may result in higher losses for the Investor.  Long and short exposure gained through equity total return swaps may increase the exposure to equity related risks.  <b>Distribution Costs</b>  The level of distribution costs in certain jurisdictions may impact the ability of the Investment Manager to meet the Fund's investment objective across all Share Classes after fees have been deducted.
Profile of the Typical Investor	The Fund may be suitable for Investors who are more concerned with maximising long term returns than minimising possible short term losses.
Performance Fee	20% (the multiplier) of the absolute outperformance over a High Water Mark, as per the methodology in section 3.2(B) of the GAIA Prospectus.

## Share Class Features

Share Classes	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Minimum Holding	Initial Charge <sup>4</sup>
K	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 3%
C	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 1%
IZ	USD 100,000,000	USD 20,000,000	USD 100,000,000	None
X	USD 100,000,000	USD 5,000	USD 100,000,000	Up to 3%
R1	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	None	None
R2	USD 10,000,000	None	USD 10,000,000	None
R3	USD 500,000	None	None	None
R4	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	None
R5	USD 10,000,000	None	USD 10,000,000	None

<sup>1</sup> Instructions accepted by the Management Company after the Dealing Cut-off Time for a Dealing Day will normally be executed on the next following Dealing Day, unless waived by the Management Company and provided that Shareholders are treated equitably.

<sup>2</sup> Different subscription and redemption procedures may apply if applications are made through Distributors.

<sup>3</sup> For full details of the risks applicable to investing in this Fund, please refer to Appendix II, "Risks of Investment".

<sup>4</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the total subscription amount, which represents for A Shares 3.09278%, C, C1 and E Shares 1.0101% of the Net Asset Value per Share.

Share Classes	Investment Management Fee <sup>5</sup>	Distribution Fee <sup>5</sup>	Performance Fee
K	1.90%	None	Yes
C	1.40%	None	Yes
IZ	1.15%	None	Yes
X	1.75%	None	Yes
R1	1.75%	None	Yes
R2	1.15%	None	Yes
R3	1.40%	None	Yes
R4	2.30%	None	Yes
R5	1.15%	None	Yes

A share class hedging charge of up to 0.03% will be borne by currency hedged Share Classes.

<sup>5</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the Net Asset Value of the Fund or the Net Asset Value per Share, as may be appropriate.

# Schroder GAIA Sirius US Equity

## Investment Objective

The Fund aims to provide a positive return after fees have been deducted over a three year period by investment in equity and equity related securities in the US and worldwide.

## Investment Policy

The Fund is actively managed and may take long and short exposure to equity and equity related securities of companies worldwide, however at least 51% of the Fund is invested in US companies.

The Fund may also invest in other securities and other financial instruments including fixed and floating rate securities and convertible bonds.

Investments will be made directly (through physical holdings) and/or indirectly (through derivatives). The Fund uses derivatives (including total return swaps and contracts for difference), long and short, on a continuous basis with the aim of achieving investment gains, reducing risk or managing the Fund more efficiently. Where the Fund uses total return swaps and contracts for difference, the underlying consists of instruments in which the Fund may invest according to its Investment Objective and Policy. In particular, total return swaps and contracts for difference will be used to gain long and short exposure or to hedge exposure on equity and equity related securities and fixed and floating rate securities. The gross exposure of total return swaps and contracts for difference will not exceed 100% and is expected to remain within the range of 0% to 70% of the Net Asset Value. In certain circumstances this proportion may be higher.

The Fund may be net long or net short when long and short positions are combined.

The Fund may invest in Money Market Investments and hold cash. The Fund may exceptionally hold up to 100% of its assets in cash.

## Fund Characteristics

Fund Currency	USD
Investment Manager	Sirios Capital Management LP  Sirios Capital Management LP is a limited partnership formed under the laws of Delaware (USA) and was founded in 4 April 1999. Sirios Capital Management LP is independent and is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission (USA) as an investment adviser pursuant to the U.S. Investment Advisers Act of 1940.
Dealing Cut-off Time <sup>1</sup>	13.00 Luxembourg time on a Dealing Day
Dealing Frequency / Dealing Day	Daily
Calculation Day	Each Business Day. The Net Asset Value per Share is calculated for the previous Business Day.
Availability of Net Asset Value per Share	The Net Asset Value per Share will be available on each Calculation Day.
Settlement Period of Subscription and Redemption Proceeds <sup>2</sup>	Within three Business Days from the relevant Dealing Day
Specific Risk Considerations <sup>3</sup>	The use of financial derivative instruments for investment purposes may increase the Share price volatility, which may result in higher losses for the Investor.

The Fund may invest up to 10% of its assets into open ended Investment Funds.

The Fund may be capacity constrained and therefore the Fund or some of its Share Classes may be closed to new subscriptions or switches in, as described in section 2.3.

## Benchmark

The Fund's performance should be assessed against its target benchmark, being to provide a positive return over a three year period and compared against the S&P 500 Net TR index and the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR). The comparator benchmarks are only included for performance comparison purposes and do not have any bearing on how the Investment Manager invests the Fund's assets. In relation to the S&P 500 Net TR index the Fund's investment universe is expected to overlap directly or indirectly to a limited extent with the components of the comparator benchmark. The Investment Manager invests on a discretionary basis and there are no restrictions on the extent to which the Fund's portfolio and performance may deviate from the comparator benchmark. The Investment Manager will invest in companies or sectors not included in the comparator benchmark. The target benchmark has been selected because the target return of the Fund is to deliver the return of that benchmark as stated in the investment objective. Any comparator benchmark has been selected because the Investment Manager believes that the benchmark is a suitable comparison for performance purposes given the Fund's investment objective and policy.

## Global Risk Exposure

The Fund employs the commitment approach to measure its market risk.

<sup>1</sup> Instructions accepted by the Management Company after the Dealing Cut-off Time for a Dealing Day will normally be executed on the next following Dealing Day, unless waived by the Management Company and provided that Shareholders are treated equitably.

<sup>2</sup> Different subscription and redemption procedures may apply if applications are made through Distributors.

<sup>3</sup> For full details of the risks applicable to investing in this Fund, please refer to Appendix II, "Risks of Investment".

Long and short exposure gained through equity total return swaps may increase the exposure to equity related risks.

The level of distribution costs in certain jurisdictions may impact the ability of the Investment Manager to meet the Fund's investment objective across all Share Classes after fees have been deducted.

Profile of the Typical Investor	The Fund may be suitable for Investors who are more concerned with maximising long term returns than minimising possible short term losses.
Performance Fee	20% (15% for E Share Class) (the multiplier) of the outperformance over the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) benchmark (the Hurdle) subject to a High Water Mark, as per the methodology in section 3.2(A).  In relation to currency hedged Share Classes, currency hedged versions of the relevant Hurdle (including currency equivalent cash benchmarks) may be used for performance fee calculation purposes.

## Share Class Features

Share Classes	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Minimum Holding	Initial Charge <sup>4</sup>
A	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 3%
C	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 1%
C1	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 1%
E	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 1%
I	USD 5,000,000	USD 2,500,000	USD 5,000,000	None
X	USD 100,000,000	USD 2,500,000	USD 100,000,000	None

Share Classes	Investment Management Fee <sup>5</sup>	Distribution Fee <sup>5</sup>	Performance Fee
A	2.00%	None	Yes
C	1.25%	None	Yes
C1	1.25%	None	Yes
E	1.00%	None	Yes
I	None	None	None
X	Up to 1.25%	None	Yes

A share class hedging charge of up to 0.03% will be borne by currency hedged Share Classes.

<sup>4</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the total subscription amount, which represents for A Shares 3.09278%, C, C1 and E Shares 1.0101% of the Net Asset Value per Share.

<sup>5</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the Net Asset Value of the Fund or the Net Asset Value per Share, as may be appropriate.



# Schroder GAIA Tellworth UK Dynamic Absolute Return Fund

## Investment Objective

The Fund aims to provide an absolute return after fees have been deducted by investing directly or indirectly through the use of derivatives, in equity and equity related securities of companies incorporated, headquartered, listed or having their principal business activities in the UK.

Absolute return means the Fund seeks to provide a positive return over a 12 month period in all market conditions, but this cannot be guaranteed and your capital is at risk.

## Investment Policy

The Fund is actively managed and invests at least two thirds of its assets in equity and equity related securities of companies incorporated, headquartered, listed or having their principal business activities in the UK.

The Fund may also invest in fixed and floating rate securities issued by UK companies, the UK government or government agencies and supranationals in the UK. As the Fund is index-unconstrained it is managed without reference to an index.

Investments will be made directly (through physical holdings) and/or indirectly (through derivatives). The Fund will use derivatives (including total return swaps and contracts for difference), long and short, on a continuous basis with the aim of achieving investment gains, reducing risk or managing the Fund more efficiently.

Where the Fund uses total return swaps and contracts for difference, the underlying consists of instruments in which the Fund may invest according to its Investment Objective and Investment Policy. In particular, total return swaps and contracts for difference will be used to gain long and short exposure or to hedge exposure on equity and equity related securities. The gross exposure of total return swaps and contracts for difference will not exceed 250% and is expected to remain within the range of 0% to 100% of the Fund's Net Asset Value. In certain circumstances this proportion may be higher. The Fund may be net long or net short when long and short positions are combined.

The Fund may invest in Money Market Investments and hold cash. The Fund may exceptionally hold up to 100% of its assets in cash. The Fund may not invest more than 10% of its assets into open ended Investment Funds.

The Fund may be capacity constrained and therefore the Fund or some of its Share Classes may be closed to new subscriptions or switches in, as described in section 2.3.

## Fund Characteristics

Fund Currency	GBP
Investment Manager	Tellworth Investments LLP Tellworth Investments LLP is a company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales and was formed on 20 May 2017. It is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority (UK).
Dealing Cut-off Time <sup>1</sup>	13:00 Luxembourg time on a Dealing Day
Dealing Frequency / Dealing Day	Daily
Calculation Day	Each Business Day. The Net Asset Value per Share is calculated for the previous Business Day.

<sup>1</sup> Instructions accepted by the Management Company after the Dealing Cut-off Time for a Dealing Day will normally be executed on the next following Dealing Day, unless waived by the Management Company and provided that Shareholders are treated equitably.

## Benchmark

The Fund's performance should be assessed against its target benchmark, being to provide a positive return over a 12 month period in all market conditions and compared against the FTSE All Share TR index. The comparator benchmark is only included for performance comparison purposes and does not have any bearing on how the Investment Manager invests the Fund's assets. The Fund's investment universe is expected to overlap directly or indirectly materially with the components of the comparator benchmark. The Investment Manager invests on a discretionary basis and there are no restrictions on the extent to which the Fund's portfolio and performance may deviate from the comparator benchmark. The Investment Manager will invest in companies or sectors not included in the comparator benchmark. The target benchmark has been selected because the target return of the Fund is to deliver the return of that benchmark as stated in the investment objective. The comparator benchmark has been selected because the Investment Manager believes that the benchmark is a suitable comparison for performance purposes given the Fund's investment objective and policy.

## Global Risk Exposure

The Fund employs the absolute Value-at-Risk (VaR) approach to measure its market risk.

## Expected Level of Leverage

150% of the total net assets.

The level of leverage may be higher when volatility decreases sustainably or when bearish markets are expected.

## This Fund is not a leveraged financial instrument

This Fund utilises financial derivative instruments for investment purposes and the global exposure is monitored under the absolute VaR approach in line with UCITS Risk Measurement Rules. Whilst these instruments generate leverage, the Fund itself is not a leveraged financial instrument as further described in the MiFID Directive. For further details on the absolute VaR approach please see Appendix I. In addition to this regulatory restriction, Schroders implements internal controls on global exposure to constrain and/or highlight global exposure as appropriate.

Availability of Net Asset Value per Share	The Net Asset Value per Share will be available on each Calculation Day. Shareholders' attention is drawn to the fact that subscription, redemption and switch orders will only be handled on the basis of the Net Asset Value per Share calculated for Dealing Days. The Net Asset Value per Share calculated for non-Dealing Days is made available for reporting and fee purposes only.
Settlement Period of Subscription and Redemption Proceeds <sup>2</sup>	Within three Business Days from the relevant Dealing Day
Specific Risk Considerations <sup>3</sup>	<p>The use of financial derivative instruments for investment purposes may increase the Share price volatility, which may result in higher losses for the Investor.</p> <p>Long and short exposure gained through equity total return swaps may increase the exposure to equity related risks.</p> <p>The level of distribution costs in certain jurisdictions may impact the ability of the Investment Manager to meet the Fund's investment objective across all Share Classes after fees have been deducted.</p>
Profile of the Typical Investor	The Fund may be suitable for Investors who are more concerned with maximising long term returns than minimising possible short term losses.
Performance Fee	20% of the absolute outperformance over a High Water Mark, as per the methodology in section 3.2 (B)

## Share Class Features

Share Classes	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Minimum Holding	Initial Charge <sup>4</sup>
C	GBP 10,000	GBP 5,000	GBP 10,000	Up to 1%
I	GBP 5,000,000	GBP 2,500,000	GBP 5,000,000	None
K	GBP 10,000	GBP 5,000	GBP 10,000	Up to 3%
R	Nil	Nil	Nil	None

Share Classes	Investment Management Fee <sup>5</sup>	Distribution Fee <sup>5</sup>	Performance Fee
C	0.75%	None	Yes
I	None	None	None
K	1.25%	None	Yes
R	0.75%	None	Yes

A share class hedging charge of up to 0.03% will be borne by currency hedged Share Classes.

<sup>2</sup> Different subscription and redemption procedures may apply if applications are made through Distributors.

<sup>3</sup> For full details of the risks applicable to investing in this Fund, please refer to Appendix II, "Risks of Investment".

<sup>4</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the total subscription amount, which represents for A Shares 3.09278%, C, C1 and E Shares 1.0101% of the Net Asset Value per Share.

<sup>5</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the Net Asset Value of the Fund or the Net Asset Value per Share, as may be appropriate.

# Schroder GAIA Two Sigma Diversified

## Investment Objective

The Fund aims to provide a positive return after fees have been deducted over a three year period by investing in equity, equity related securities, fixed and floating rate securities and currencies worldwide.

## Investment Policy

The Fund is actively managed and invests directly (through physical holdings) and/or indirectly (through derivatives) in equity and equity related securities, fixed and floating rate securities and currencies worldwide, as well as in Investment Funds investing in such instruments.

The Investment Manager aims to provide capital growth using sophisticated computer systems to implement a model driven investment approach. The Fund operates a combination of both US equity market neutral and global macro trading strategies. The equity market neutral strategy seeks to profit by taking synthetic long and short positions in undervalued and overvalued stocks in the equity market. The global macro strategy is a mix of both fundamental and technical models that seek to take advantage of changes in global asset prices.

The Fund uses derivatives extensively (including total return swaps and contracts for difference), long and short, on a continuous basis with the aim of achieving investment gains, reducing risk (including management of interest rate and currency risks) or managing the Fund more efficiently. Where the Fund uses total return swaps and contracts for difference, the underlying consists of instruments and indices in which the Fund may otherwise invest directly according to its Investment Objective and investment policy. In particular, total return swaps and contracts for difference will be used to gain long and short exposure or to hedge exposure on equity and equity related securities. The gross exposure of total return swaps and contracts for difference will not exceed 120% and is expected to remain within the range of 60% to 110% of the Net Asset Value. In certain circumstances this proportion may be higher. The Fund also has the flexibility to implement long and short active currency positions via derivatives. The Fund may be net long or net short when long and short positions are combined.

The Fund may invest in Money Market Investments and hold cash. The Fund may hold up to 100% in cash and Money Market Investments.

The Fund may invest up to 10% of its assets into open ended Investment Funds.

The Fund may be capacity constrained and therefore the Fund or some of its Share Classes may be closed to new subscriptions or switches in, as described in section 2.3.

## Benchmark

The Fund's performance should be assessed against its target benchmark, being to provide a positive return over a three year period and compared against the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR).

The target benchmark has been selected because the target return of the Fund is to deliver the return of that benchmark as stated in the investment objective. The comparator benchmark has been selected because the Investment Manager believes that the benchmark is a suitable comparison for performance purposes given the Fund's investment objective and policy. The Investment Manager invests on a discretionary basis and is not limited to investing in accordance with the composition of a benchmark. The Fund is not expected to replicate the performance of any benchmark.

## Global Risk Exposure

The Fund employs the absolute Value-at-Risk (VaR) approach to measure its market risk.

## Expected level of leverage

700% of the total net assets

In order to implement its investment strategy, the Fund will rely intensively on financial derivative instruments that will generate a high level of leverage.

## This Fund is not a leveraged financial instrument

This Fund utilises financial derivative instruments for investment purposes and the global exposure is monitored under the absolute VaR approach in line with UCITS Risk Measurement Rules. Whilst these instruments generate leverage, the Fund itself is not a leveraged financial instrument as further described in the MiFID Directive. For further details on the absolute VaR approach please see Appendix I. In addition to this regulatory restriction, Schroders implements internal controls on global exposure to constrain and/or highlight global exposure as appropriate.

When opportunities arise in the market, the level of leverage of the Fund may be significantly higher as the Fund relies on instruments that require a substantial level of gross leverage to generate a limited amount of risk, such as short-term interest rate contracts.

## Fund Characteristics

Fund Currency	USD
Investment Manager	Two Sigma Advisers, LP
	Two Sigma Advisers, LP is a Delaware (USA) limited partnership. Two Sigma Advisers, LP commenced operations as an investment adviser in December 2009 and since February 18, 2010 has been registered as an investment adviser with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the U.S. Investment Advisers Act of 1940. Two Sigma Advisers, LP is also a member of the National Futures Association and registered with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission as a commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor with respect to certain of its investment products pursuant to and operates with respect to such products in accordance with CFTC Rule 4.7 under the Commodity Exchange Act. In addition, Two Sigma Advisers, LP is a qualified professional asset manager for purposes of the U.S. Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

Dealing Cut-off Time <sup>1</sup>	13.00 Luxembourg time three Business Days preceding a Dealing Day
Dealing Frequency / Dealing Day	Weekly, on each Wednesday or the next Business Day if a Wednesday is not a Business Day <sup>1</sup> and on the last Business Day in a month
Calculation Day	Each Business Day. The Net Asset Value per Share is calculated for the previous Business Day.
Availability of Net Asset Value per Share	The Net Asset Value per Share will be available on each Calculation Day. Shareholders' attention is drawn to the fact that subscription, redemption and switch orders will only be handled on the basis of the Net Asset Value per Share calculated for Dealing Days. The Net Asset Value per Share calculated for non-Dealing Days is made available for reporting and fee purposes only.
Settlement Period of Subscription and Redemption Proceeds <sup>2</sup>	Within three Business Days from the relevant Dealing Day
Specific Risk Considerations <sup>3</sup>	<p>The Fund uses significant leverage through financial derivative instruments, which will magnify both gains and losses on its investments and result in greater fluctuations of its Net Asset Value. This significantly increases the risk of the Fund compared to an unleveraged fund. Leverage occurs when the overall economic exposure of the Fund exceeds its amount of assets invested.</p> <p>Long and short exposure gained through index and bond total return swaps may increase the exposure to credit-related risks.</p> <p>The Investment Manager will use certain quantitative investment strategies which are subject to a variety of risks, including but not limited to, the dependency on proprietary or licensed technology, and accordingly the reliance on or failure of such technologies or strategies may have a more substantial effect on the ability of the Investment Manager to meet the objectives of the Fund than funds which are not as reliant on such technologies or strategies.</p> <p>The level of distribution costs in certain jurisdictions may impact the ability of the Investment Manager to meet the Fund's investment objective across all Share Classes after fees have been deducted.</p>
Profile of the Typical Investor	<p>The Fund may be suitable for Investors who are more concerned with maximising long term returns than minimising possible short term losses. The Fund is not intended for retail Investors; it is intended for sophisticated Investors. A sophisticated Investor means an Investor who:</p> <p>a) understands the Fund's strategy, characteristics and risks in order to make an informed investment decision; and</p> <p>b) has knowledge of, and investment experience in, financial products that use complex derivatives and/or derivative strategies (such as this Fund) and financial markets generally.</p>
Performance Fee	20% (the multiplier) of the absolute outperformance over a High Water Mark, as per the methodology in section 3.2(B).
Specific Cost Considerations	The Fund will employ strategies involving frequent trading of securities. As commissions and brokerage charges are payable per trade, the Fund may incur greater costs than a fund that trades less frequently.

## Share Class Features

Share Classes	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Minimum Holding	Initial Charge <sup>4</sup>
C	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 1%
C1	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 1%
I	USD 5,000,000	USD 2,500,000	USD 5,000,000	None
K	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 3%

<sup>1</sup> Instructions accepted by the Management Company after the Dealing Cut-off Time for a Dealing Day will normally be executed on the next following Dealing Day, unless waived by the Management Company and provided that Shareholders are treated equitably.

<sup>2</sup> Different subscription and redemption procedures may apply if applications are made through Distributors.

<sup>3</sup> For full details of the risks applicable to investing in this Fund, please refer to Appendix II, "Risks of Investment".

<sup>4</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the total subscription amount, which represents for A Shares 3.09278%, C, C1 and E Shares 1.0101% of the Net Asset Value per Share.

Share Classes	Investment Management Fee <sup>5</sup>	Distribution Fee <sup>5</sup>	Performance Fee	Cash Management Service Cost <sup>6</sup>
C	1.40%	None	Yes	Up to 0.06%
C1	1.40%	None	Yes	Up to 0.06%
I	None	None	None	Up to 0.06%
K	1.90%	None	Yes	Up to 0.06%

A share class hedging charge of up to 0.03% will be borne by currency hedged Share Classes.

<sup>5</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the Net Asset Value of the Fund or the Net Asset Value per Share, as may be appropriate.

<sup>6</sup> As of the date of this Prospectus, the cash management service has not yet been implemented and the related costs will not be charged to shareholders until the effective date for the change (the "Effective Date"). Shareholders shall be informed of the Effective Date by way of written notification one month prior to the Effective Date. The written notification shall also be made available to investors on the website [www.schroders.lu](http://www.schroders.lu) one month prior to the Effective Date.

# Schroder GAIA Wellington Pagosa

## Investment Objective

The Fund aims to provide capital growth in excess of the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) after fees have been deducted over a three year period by investing in equity and equity related securities, fixed and floating rate securities and currencies worldwide, including emerging markets.

## Investment Policy

The Fund is actively managed and adopts a multi-strategy approach to invest in a diversified range of assets and markets. Investments will be made directly (through physical holdings) and/or indirectly through i) derivatives and or ii) eligible transferable securities which do not imbed a derivative instrument in equity and equity related securities, fixed and floating rate securities and currencies, as well as in Investment Funds investing in such instruments. The Fund allocates its assets across multiple underlying strategies including, but not limited to, long/short equity, global macro, credit, event driven, market neutral and relative value. The Investment Manager aims to allocate assets to a diversified set of underlying strategies. The combination of underlying strategies will be diversified across investment styles (e.g. fundamental versus quantitative), market sectors, investment themes and time horizons, with the aim of mitigating the Fund's dependency on any single source to drive returns. Allocations to each underlying strategy are sized to meet the return objective, risk tolerance and guidelines of the Fund. The impact of each underlying strategy on the Fund's overall risk profile is individually and collectively evaluated with attention given to correlations between investment strategies.

Fixed or floating rate securities include government bonds, corporate bonds, emerging market debt, convertible bonds (including contingent convertible bonds) and inflation linked bonds. The Fund may invest up to 50% of its assets in sub-investment grade securities (being securities with a credit rating below investment grade as measured by Standard & Poor's or any equivalent grade of other credit rating agencies). The Fund may invest up to 20% of its assets in distressed securities and up to 20% of its assets in mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities. The Fund may invest up to 10% of its assets on a net basis in contingent convertible bonds.

The Fund uses derivatives extensively (including total return swaps and contracts for difference), long and short, on a continuous basis with the aim of achieving investment gains, reducing risk (including management of interest rate and currency risks) or managing the Fund more efficiently. The Fund has the flexibility to implement long and short active currency positions via financial derivative instruments. Trading in foreign exchange and interest rate derivatives may be two of the main drivers contributing to the high expected level of leverage of the Fund. Where the Fund uses total return swaps and contracts for difference, the underlying consists of instruments and indices in which the Fund may otherwise invest directly according to its Investment Objective and Investment Policy. In particular, total return swaps and contracts for difference will be used to gain long and short exposure on equity and equity related securities and fixed and floating rate securities. The gross exposure of total return swaps and contracts for difference will not exceed 500% and is expected to remain within the range of 50% to 200% of the Net Asset Value. In

certain circumstances this proportion may be higher. The Fund may be net long or net short when long and short positions are combined.

The Fund may invest directly in China B-Shares and China H-Shares and may invest up to 10% of its assets (on a net basis) directly or indirectly through derivatives in China A-Shares through Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and shares listed on the STAR Board and the ChiNext.

The Fund may invest up to 10% of its assets (on a net basis) in fixed and floating rate securities traded on the China Interbank Bond Market via Bond Connect.

The Fund may invest in Money Market Investments and hold cash. The Fund may exceptionally hold up to 100% of its assets in cash. The Fund may invest up to 10% of its assets into open ended Investment Funds.

The Fund may be capacity constrained and therefore the Fund or some of its Share Classes may be closed to new subscriptions or switches in, as described in section 2.3.

## Benchmark

The Fund's performance should be assessed against its target benchmark, being to exceed the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) over a three year period and compared against the MSCI World (Net TR) index. The comparator benchmark is only included for performance comparison purposes and does not have any bearing on how the Investment Manager invests the Fund's assets. The Fund's investment universe is expected to overlap directly or indirectly to a limited extent with the components of the comparator benchmark. The Investment Manager invests on a discretionary basis and there are no restrictions on the extent to which the Fund's portfolio and performance may deviate from the comparator benchmark. The Investment Manager will invest in companies or sectors not included in the comparator benchmark. The target benchmark has been selected because the target return of the Fund is to deliver the return of that benchmark as stated in the investment objective. The comparator benchmark has been selected because the Investment Manager believes that the benchmark is a suitable comparison for performance purposes given the Fund's investment objective and policy.

## Global Risk Exposure

The Fund employs the absolute Value-at-Risk (VaR) approach to measure its market risk.

## Expected level of leverage

1,500 - 3,500% of the total net assets. In order to implement its investment strategy, the Fund will rely intensively on financial derivative instruments that will generate a high level of leverage.

When opportunities arise in the market, the level of leverage of the Fund may be significantly higher as the Fund relies on instruments that require a substantial level of gross leverage to generate a limited amount of risk, such as short-term interest rate contracts. Trading in foreign exchange and interest rate derivatives, where multiple offsetting long and short positions cannot be netted (per the sum of notionals methodology) could also lead to significant but temporary increases in gross leverage. Such situations as

described above may occur simultaneously and lead to a significantly higher level of leverage. The expected level of leverage may also be lower than anticipated.

### This Fund is not a leveraged financial instrument

This Fund utilises financial derivative instruments for investment purposes and the global exposure is monitored under the absolute VaR approach in line with UCITS Risk

Measurement Rules. Whilst these instruments generate leverage, the Fund itself is not a leveraged financial instrument as further described in the MiFID Directive. For further details on the absolute VaR approach please see Appendix I. In addition to this regulatory restriction, Schroders implements internal controls on global exposure to constrain and/or highlight global exposure as appropriate.

## Fund Characteristics

Fund Currency	USD
Investment Manager	Wellington Management International Limited  Wellington Management International Ltd is a limited liability company incorporated in England and Wales on 7 September 2001. It is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom to provide investment management services. It is also registered with the US Securities and Exchange Commission as an investment adviser pursuant to the US Investment Advisers Act of 1940.
Sub-Investment Manager	Wellington Management Company LLP  Wellington Management Company LLP is a limited liability partnership organized in 2014 under the laws of the State of Delaware, U.S.A. It is registered with the US Securities and Exchange Commission as an investment adviser pursuant to the US Investment Advisers Act of 1940.
Dealing Cut-off Time <sup>1</sup>	13.00 Luxembourg time three Business Days preceding a Dealing Day
Dealing Frequency / Dealing Day	Weekly, on each Wednesday or the next Business Day if a Wednesday is not a Business Day <sup>1</sup> and on the last Business Day in a month
Calculation Day	Each Business Day. The Net Asset Value per Share is calculated for the previous Business Day.
Availability of Net Asset Value per Share	The Net Asset Value per Share will be available on each Calculation Day. Shareholders' attention is drawn to the fact that subscription, redemption and switch orders will only be handled on the basis of the Net Asset Value per Share calculated for Dealing Days. The Net Asset Value per Share calculated for non-Dealing Days is made available for reporting and fee purposes only.
Settlement Period of Subscription and Redemption Proceeds <sup>2</sup>	Within three Business Days from the relevant Dealing Day
Specific Risk Considerations <sup>3</sup>	<p>The Fund uses significant leverage through financial derivative instruments, which will magnify both gains and losses on its investments and result in greater fluctuations of its Net Asset Value. This significantly increases the risk of the Fund compared to an unleveraged fund. Leverage occurs when the overall economic exposure of the Fund exceeds its amount of assets invested.</p> <p>The Fund adopts a multi-portfolio manager approach and allocates capital to a number of different teams within the Wellington group who will not coordinate their investment decisions. There is therefore a risk that by unintended coincidence, the collective investment decisions of these teams may result in either concentrated or offsetting risk exposures.</p> <p>The level of distribution costs in certain jurisdictions may impact the ability of the Investment Manager to meet the Fund's investment objective across all Share Classes after fees have been deducted.</p>

### Contingent Convertible Bonds

A contingent convertible bond is a debt instrument which may be converted into the issuer's equity or be partly or wholly written off if a predefined trigger event occurs. The terms of the bond will set out specific trigger events and conversion rates. Trigger events may be outside of the issuer's control. A common trigger event is the decrease in the issuer's capital ratio below a given threshold. Conversion may cause the value of the investment to fall significantly and irreversibly, and in some cases even to zero.

Coupon payments on certain contingent convertible bonds may be entirely discretionary and may be cancelled by the issuer at any point, for any reason, and for any length of time.

Contrary to typical capital hierarchy, contingent convertible bond investors may suffer a loss of capital before equity holders.

Most contingent convertible bonds are issued as perpetual instruments which are callable at pre-determined dates. Perpetual contingent convertible bonds may not be called on the pre-defined call date and investors may not receive return of principal on the call date or at any date.

<sup>1</sup> Instructions accepted by the Management Company after the Dealing Cut-off Time for a Dealing Day will normally be executed on the next following Dealing Day, unless waived by the Management Company and provided that Shareholders are treated equitably.

<sup>2</sup> Different subscription and redemption procedures may apply if applications are made through Distributors.

<sup>3</sup> For full details of the risks applicable to investing in this Fund, please refer to Appendix II, "Risks of Investment".

There are no widely accepted standards for valuing contingent convertible bonds. The price at which bonds are sold may therefore be higher or lower than the price at which they were valued immediately before their sale.

In certain circumstances finding a ready buyer for contingent convertible bonds may be difficult and the seller may have to accept a significant discount to the expected value of the bond in order to sell it.

#### Distressed Securities

Distressed securities are those issued by companies which are being reorganised, liquidated or undergoing other difficult circumstances. The value of investments in distressed securities can vary significantly as it is dependent on future circumstances of the issuer, which are unknown when the investment is made. It might be difficult to find a ready buyer for distressed securities, in which case the seller might be obliged to accept a significant discount to the expected value of the securities in order to make a sale. These factors will affect the value of the Fund.

#### Stock Connect, STAR Board and ChiNext

Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect (collectively referred to as Stock Connect) are securities trading and clearing linked programmes developed by The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, Shanghai/Shenzhen Stock Exchanges, Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited and China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation Limited, with an aim to achieve mutual stock market access between the PRC (excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan) and Hong Kong. Additionally, the fund may invest, via Stock Connect, in the newly established Science and Technology Innovation Board ("STAR Board") of the Shanghai Stock Exchange and ChiNext Market of the Shenzhen Stock Exchange, which are technology based Chinese stock exchanges. A detailed description of the programmes and exchanges, as well as the risks linked thereto, can be found in Appendix II of this Prospectus.

#### Bond Connect

The Fund may invest in mainland China through RQFII schemes or Regulated Markets (including the CIBM via Bond Connect). Investors should note that the RQFII status may be suspended or revoked and that this may adversely affect the Fund's performance by requiring the Fund to dispose of its securities holdings. Please refer to Appendix II for more information of the risks regarding RQFII status, RQFII quota, the CIBM and Bond Connect.

Profile of the Typical Investor	<p>The Fund may be suitable for Investors who are more concerned with maximising long term returns than minimising possible short term losses. The Fund is not intended for retail Investors; it is intended for sophisticated Investors. A sophisticated Investor means an Investor who:</p> <p>a) understands the Fund's strategy, characteristics and risks in order to make an informed investment decision; and</p> <p>b) has knowledge of, and investment experience in, financial products that use complex derivatives and/or derivative strategies (such as this Fund) and financial markets generally.</p>
Performance Fee	<p>20% (15% for E class) (the multiplier) of the absolute outperformance over the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) benchmark (the Hurdle) (the Brazil CETIP DI Interbank Deposit Rate benchmark for BRL Hedged Share Class) subject to a High Water Mark, as per the methodology in section 3.2(A).</p> <p>In relation to currency hedged Share Classes, currency hedged versions of the relevant Hurdle (including currency equivalent cash benchmarks) may be used for performance fee calculation purposes.</p>

## Share Class Features

Share Classes	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Minimum Holding	Initial Charge <sup>4</sup>
A	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 3%
A1	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 2%
C	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 1%
C1	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 1%
E	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 1%
I	USD 5,000,000	USD 2,500,000	USD 5,000,000	None

<sup>4</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the total subscription amount, which represents for A Shares 3.09278%, C, C1 and E Shares 1.0101% of the Net Asset Value per Share.



Share Classes	Investment Management Fee <sup>5</sup>	Distribution Fee <sup>5</sup>	Performance Fee
A	2.00%	None	Yes
A1	2.00%	0.50%	Yes
C	1.25%	None	Yes
C1	1.25%	None	Yes
E	0.75%	None	Yes
I	None	None	None

A share class hedging charge of up to 0.03% will be borne by currency hedged Share Classes.

<sup>5</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the Net Asset Value of the Fund or the Net Asset Value per Share, as may be appropriate.

## Category 2 – Internally Managed Funds

# Schroder GAIA Asian Equity Long Short

### Investment Objective

The Fund aims to provide a positive return after fees have been deducted over a three year period by investing in equity and equity related securities of Asia Pacific companies (excluding Japan). The Fund may also invest in currencies worldwide.

### Investment Policy

The Fund is actively managed and invests both long and short in equity and equity related securities of Asian Pacific ex Japan companies.

Investments will be made directly (through physical holdings) and/or indirectly (through derivatives). The Fund uses derivatives (including total return swaps and contracts for difference), long and short, on a continuous basis with the aim of achieving investment gains, reducing risk, or managing the Fund more efficiently. The Fund has the flexibility to implement long and short active currency positions via financial derivative instruments.

Where the Fund uses total return swaps and contracts for difference, the underlying consists of instruments and indices in which the Fund may otherwise invest according to its Investment Objective and Policy. In particular, total return swaps and contracts for difference will be used to gain long and short exposure or to hedge exposure on equity and equity related securities. The gross exposure of total return swaps and contracts for difference will not exceed 450% of the net asset value (though may approach this limit in circumstances where borrowing is costly or unavailable or where the use of CFDs is more efficient, as direct market exposure is difficult or costly), and is expected to remain within the range of 100% to 350% of the Net Asset Value. In certain circumstances this proportion may be higher or lower. The Fund is normally expected to maintain a market neutral exposure when long and short positions are combined.

The Fund may invest directly or indirectly through derivatives in China B-Shares and China H-Shares and may invest up to 50% of its assets (on a net basis) directly or indirectly through derivatives in onshore China A-Shares, including through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and shares listed on the STAR Board and the ChiNext.

The Fund may hold cash (subject to the restrictions provided in Appendix I) and invest in Money Market Investments and liquid assets other than cash in order to achieve its investment goals and/or for treasury purposes and/or in case of unfavourable market conditions. As the Fund is index-unconstrained it is managed without reference to an index.

The Fund will be capacity constrained and therefore the Fund or some of its Share Classes may be closed to new subscriptions or switches in as described in section 2.3.

### Benchmark

The Fund's performance should be assessed against its target benchmark, being to provide a positive return over a three year period and compared against the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR).

The target benchmark has been selected because the target return of the Fund is to deliver the return of that benchmark as stated in the investment objective. The comparator benchmark has been selected because the Investment Manager believes that the benchmark is a suitable comparison for performance purposes given the Fund's investment objective and policy. The Investment Manager invests on a discretionary basis and is not limited to investing in accordance with the composition of a benchmark. The Fund is not expected to replicate the performance of any benchmark.

### Global Risk Exposure

The Fund employs the absolute Value-at-Risk (VaR) approach to measure its market risk.

### Expected level of leverage

100% - 600% of the total net assets

The Fund will make extensive use of derivatives to implement its investment policy and achieve its target risk profile. These derivatives include instruments such as interest rate and equity futures, interest rate swaps, forward foreign exchange contracts, total return swaps, contracts for difference and options. Use of these instruments may generate a high level of gross leverage which can potentially increase the Fund's level of risk. However these instruments are also used to diversify and manage risks and this can contribute to reducing the Fund's level of risk.

To maintain its target risk profile the Fund's level of leverage may be higher when market volatility decreases significantly. Similarly the expected level of leverage may at times also be lower than anticipated.

### This Fund is not a leveraged financial instrument

This Fund utilises financial derivative instruments for investment purposes and the global exposure is monitored under the absolute VaR approach in line with UCITS Risk Measurement Rules. Whilst these instruments generate leverage, the Fund itself is not a leveraged financial instrument as further described in the MiFID Directive. For further details on the absolute VaR approach please see Appendix I. In addition to this regulatory restriction, Schroders implements internal controls on global exposure to constrain and/or highlight global exposure as appropriate.

### Fund Characteristics

Fund Currency	USD
Investment Manager	Schroder Investment Management (Singapore) Ltd

	Schroder Investment Management (Singapore) Ltd is a private limited company incorporated on 29 February 1992. It is authorised and regulated by the Monetary Authority of Singapore.
Sub-Investment Managers	Schroder Investment Management Ltd  Schroder Investment Management Limited is a private limited company incorporated on 7 March 1985. It is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority (UK).
Dealing Cut-off Time <sup>1</sup>	13.00 Luxembourg time two Business Days preceding a Dealing Day
Dealing Frequency / Dealing Day	Weekly, on each Wednesday or the next Business Day if a Wednesday is not a Business Day <sup>1</sup> and on the last Business Day in a month
Calculation Day	Each Business Day. The Net Asset Value per Share is calculated for the previous Business Day.
Availability of Net Asset Value per Share	The Net Asset Value per Share will be available on each Calculation Day.
Settlement Period of Subscription and Redemption Proceeds <sup>2</sup>	Within three Business Days from the relevant Dealing Day
Specific Risk Considerations <sup>3</sup>	<p>The Fund uses leverage through financial derivative instruments, which will magnify both gains and losses on its investments and result in greater fluctuations of its Net Asset Value. This significantly increases the risk of the Fund compared to an unleveraged fund. Leverage occurs when the overall economic exposure of the Fund exceeds its amount of assets invested.</p> <p>Long and short exposure gained through equity total return swaps may increase the exposure to equity related risks.</p> <p><b>Distribution Costs</b></p> <p>The level of distribution costs in certain jurisdictions may impact the ability of the Investment Manager to meet the Fund's investment objective across all Share Classes after fees have been deducted.</p> <p><b>Stock Connect, STAR Board and ChiNext</b></p> <p>Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect (collectively referred to as Stock Connect) are securities trading and clearing linked programmes developed by The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, Shanghai/Shenzhen Stock Exchanges, Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited and China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation Limited, with an aim to achieve mutual stock market access between the PRC (excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan) and Hong Kong. Additionally, the fund may invest, via Stock Connect, in the newly established Science and Technology Innovation Board ("STAR Board") of the Shanghai Stock Exchange and ChiNext Market of the Shenzhen Stock Exchange, which are technology based Chinese stock exchanges. A detailed description of the programmes and exchanges, as well as the risks linked thereto can be found in Appendix II of this Prospectus.</p>
Profile of the Typical Investor	The Fund may be suitable for Investors who are seeking positive return over the medium to longer term (at least 3 years) by investing in an actively managed portfolio. The Investor must be able to accept temporary capital losses due to the potentially volatile nature of the assets held.
Performance Fee	20% (the multiplier) of the absolute outperformance over a High Water Mark, as per the methodology in section 3.2(B).

## Share Class Features

Share Classes	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Minimum Holding	Initial Charge <sup>4</sup>
A	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 3%
C	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 1%
I	USD 5,000,000	USD 2,500,000	USD 5,000,000	None
IZ	USD 100,000,000	USD 20,000,000	USD 100,000,000	None

<sup>1</sup> Instructions accepted by the Management Company after the Dealing Cut-off Time for a Dealing Day will normally be executed on the next following Dealing Day, unless waived by the Management Company and provided that Shareholders are treated equitably.

<sup>2</sup> Different subscription and redemption procedures may apply if applications are made through Distributors.

<sup>3</sup> For full details of the risks applicable to investing in this Fund, please refer to Appendix II, "Risks of Investment".

<sup>4</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the total subscription amount, which represents for A Shares 3.09278%, C, C1 and E Shares 1.0101% of the Net Asset Value per Share.

Share Classes	Investment Management Fee <sup>5</sup>	Distribution Fee	Performance Fee
A	2.00%	None	Yes
C	1.25%	None	Yes
I	None	None	None
IZ	1.25%	None	Yes

A share class hedging charge of up to 0.03% will be borne by currency hedged Share Classes.

<sup>5</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the Net Asset Value of the Fund or the Net Asset Value per Share, as may be appropriate.

# Schroder GAIA Cat Bond

## Investment Objective

The Fund aims to provide a positive return after fees have been deducted over a three year period by investing in a diversified portfolio providing exposure to insurance risks that meets the Investment Manager's sustainability criteria.

## Investment Policy

The Fund is actively managed and will invest globally in a diversified portfolio providing exposure to insurance risks. These include insurance-linked securities and financial derivative instruments that are exposed to catastrophe risks denominated in various currencies.

The Fund invests:

- at least 80% of its assets in investments linked to natural catastrophe and/or life risks;
- at least 50% of its assets in investments linked to meteorological risks;
- at least 5% of its assets in investments that are designed to address the unavailability of affordable insurance cover against natural catastrophes.

Please see the Fund Characteristics section for more details.

The Fund maintains a positive absolute sustainability score, based on the Investment Manager's rating system. More details on the investment process used to achieve this can be found in the Fund Characteristics section.

The Fund does not directly invest in certain risk classes, activities, industries or groups of issuers above the limits listed under "Sustainability Information" on the Fund's webpage, accessed via [www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/gfc](http://www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/gfc).

The Fund invests in investments issued by issuers that have good governance practices, as determined by the Investment Manager's rating criteria (please see the Fund Characteristics section for more details).

The Investment Manager may also engage with issuers or transaction sponsors held by the Fund to challenge identified areas of weakness on sustainability issues. More details on the Investment Manager's approach to sustainability and its engagement with companies are available on the website [www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/strategic-capabilities/sustainability/disclosures](http://www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/strategic-capabilities/sustainability/disclosures).

The Fund may hold cash, deposits and Money Market Investments. The Fund may, in certain circumstances and on a temporary basis, hold up to 100% of its assets in cash. In such circumstances the minimum investment limits stated above may not be adhered to by the Fund. The Fund will not invest in instruments linked to life settlements.

The Fund may employ financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes. These include OTC and/or exchange traded options, futures, swaps (including total return swaps) and/or a combination of the above. Where the Fund uses total return swaps, the underlying consists of instruments in which the Fund may invest according to its Investment Objective and Policy. In particular, total return swaps may be used to gain long and short exposure or to

hedge exposure on fixed and floating rate securities, equity and equity related securities, indices and derivatives. The gross exposure of total return swaps will not exceed 10% and is expected to remain within the range of 0% to 3% of the Net Asset Value. In certain circumstances this proportion may be higher.

The Fund will not invest more than 10% of its assets into open ended Investment Funds.

The Fund may be capacity constrained and therefore the Fund or some of its Share Classes may be closed to new subscriptions or switches in, as described in section 2.3.

## Benchmark

The Fund's performance should be assessed against its target benchmark, being to provide a positive return over a three year period.

The target benchmark has been selected because the target return of the Fund is to deliver the return of that benchmark as stated in the investment objective. The investment manager invests on a discretionary basis and is not limited to investing in accordance with the composition of a benchmark. The Fund is not expected to replicate the performance of any benchmark.

## Further information

The Fund will only invest in financial derivative instruments which are compliant with article 41 (1) (g) of the Law.

The Fund will only invest in insurance-linked securities which qualify as transferable securities within the meaning of article 41 (1) of the Law and article 2 of the Grand Ducal Regulation dated 8 February 2008 relating to certain definitions of the Law. To the extent permitted, the invested insurance-linked securities may also qualify as transferable securities within the meaning of article 41 (2) of the Law.

The insurance-linked securities invested by the Fund will not embed a derivative instrument.

The Fund will comply with the 20% and 35% diversification limits set forth in article 44 of the Law. In particular, appropriate diversification of insurance risks will be ensured through the monitoring of the Expected Loss Contribution and the Probable Maximum Loss which are well-established measures in the reinsurance industry. The Expected Loss is the annual probability-weighted average of the reduction in the Fund's portfolio value due to the occurrence of insurance events. Hereby the Probable Maximum Loss represents the reduction in Fund's portfolio value as the 99% Value-at-Risk (VaR) of the maximum annual loss from the occurrence of a single insurance event.

More information relating to the environmental and social characteristics or sustainable investment objective (as applicable) of the Fund is provided in Appendix IV in accordance with SFDR and Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288.

## Global Risk Exposure

The Fund employs the commitment approach to measure its market risk.

## Fund Characteristics

Fund Currency	USD
Investment Manager	Schroder Investment Management (Switzerland) AG  Schroder Investment Management (Switzerland) AG is a company incorporated in Switzerland and was incorporated on 3 June 2008. It is regulated by the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority.
Dealing Cut-off Time <sup>1</sup>	<b>For subscriptions:</b> 13.00 Luxembourg time three Business Days preceding a Dealing Day  <b>For redemptions:</b> 13.00 Luxembourg time seven Business Days preceding a Dealing Day
Dealing Frequency / Dealing Day	Fortnightly, on the 2nd and 4th Friday in a month (or the next Business Day if the Friday is not a Business Day) and on the last Business Day in a month
Calculation Day	Weekly on each Friday and the last Business Day in a month
Availability of Net Asset Value per Share	The Net Asset Value per Share is available one Business Day after each Calculation Day.  Dealing orders are only handled based on the Net Asset Value per Share calculated for a Dealing Day; the Net Asset Value per Share calculated on non-Dealing Days is only for reporting and fee purposes.
Settlement Period of Subscription and Redemption Proceeds <sup>2</sup>	Within three Business Days from the relevant Dealing Day
Specific Risk Considerations <sup>3</sup>	<p><b>Catastrophes</b></p> <p>The Fund will invest in insurance linked securities. Such individual investments or securities may incur severe or full losses as a result of insurance events such as natural, manmade or other catastrophes. Catastrophes can be caused by various events, including, but not limited to, hurricanes, earthquakes, typhoons, hailstorms, floods, tsunamis, tornados, windstorms, extreme temperatures, aviation accidents, fires, explosions and marine accidents. The incidence and severity of such catastrophes are inherently unpredictable, and the Fund's losses from such catastrophes could be material. Any climatic or other event which might result in an increase in the likelihood and/or severity of such events (for example, global warming leading to more frequent and violent hurricanes) could have a material adverse effect on the Fund. Although a Fund's exposure to such events will be diversified in accordance with its investment objective, a single catastrophic event could affect multiple geographic zones and lines of business or the frequency or severity of catastrophic events could exceed expectations, either of which could have a material adverse effect on the Fund's Net Asset Value.</p> <p><b>Modelling Risk</b></p> <p>Investment decisions are, amongst others, based on results from analysis performed by models either developed internally or provided by a third party catastrophe risk modelling firm. These models rely on various assumptions, some of which are subjective and some of which may vary even between the different catastrophe risk modelling firms and or internal assumptions. No model is, or could be, an exact representation of reality. The results obtained from analyses performed by these models cannot be viewed as facts, projections or prevision of future catastrophic losses or as an indication of future returns. It is established that the actual loss experience can materially differ from that generated by such models. Individual instruments may also contain exposure to risks that are not captured by quantitative models developed internally or provided by a third party risk modelling firm.</p> <p><b>Event Risk</b></p> <p>Event risk refers to the occurrence of an insurance event that may be covered under the contractual terms of ILS. This risk is a principal feature associated with ILS and constitutes a fundamental difference to traditional bonds. Investors may lose all or a portion of their investment if a natural catastrophe or other insurance event triggers a payment under the underlying risk-transfer agreement that the ILS relate to.</p> <p><b>Liquidity Risk</b></p> <p>Investments in ILS can be difficult to sell quickly, which may affect the value of the Fund and, under extreme market conditions, its ability to meet redemption requests upon demand. The secondary market for ILS may experience limited liquidity. In situations where a large catastrophe has occurred or appears likely to occur, liquidity for potentially affected ILS may be diminished or completely eliminated.</p> <p><b>Regulatory Risk</b></p> <p>Investments in ILS may be subject to the risk of changes in law and or regulations. These changes might lead to restrictions concerning the ability of certain Investors to invest in ILS or adverse effects on ILS issuers which could result in early redemption events of certain ILS.</p>

<sup>1</sup> Instructions accepted by the Management Company after the Dealing Cut-off Time for a Dealing Day will normally be executed on the next following Dealing Day, unless waived by the Management Company and provided that Shareholders are treated equitably.

<sup>2</sup> Different subscription and redemption procedures may apply if applications are made through Distributors.

<sup>3</sup> For full details of the risks applicable to investing in this Fund, please refer to Appendix II, "Risks of Investment".

---

## Financial Derivative Instruments

The use of financial derivative instruments for investment purposes may increase the Share price volatility, which may result in higher losses for the Investor.

Long and short exposure gained through index and bond total return swaps may increase the exposure to insurance-related risks.

The level of distribution costs in certain jurisdictions may impact the ability of the Investment Manager to meet the Fund's investment objective across all Share Classes after fees have been deducted.

The Fund has environmental and/or social characteristics (within the meaning of Article 8 SFDR). A Fund with these characteristics may have limited exposure to some companies, industries or sectors as a result and the Fund may forego certain investment opportunities, or dispose of certain holdings, that do not align with its sustainability criteria chosen by the Investment Manager. As investors may differ in their views of what constitutes sustainable investing, the Fund may also invest in companies that do not reflect the beliefs and values of any particular Investor. Please refer to Appendix II for more details on sustainability risks.

---

Profile of the Typical Investor	<p>The Fund may be suitable for Investors who have a medium to longer term investment horizon and who are seeking diversification by investing in an asset class whose performance is not linked to other financial assets. In addition, the Investor has a risk tolerance high enough to absorb potential losses invested following the occurrence of extreme insurance disasters. The Fund is not intended for retail Investors; it is intended for sophisticated Investors. A sophisticated Investor means an Investor who:</p> <p>a) understands the Fund's strategy, characteristics and risks in order to make an informed investment decision; and</p> <p>b) has knowledge of, and investment experience in, financial products that use complex derivatives and/or derivative strategies (such as this Fund) and financial markets generally.</p>
Performance Fee	<p><b>For P and PI Shares:</b></p> <p>10% (the multiplier) of the absolute outperformance over a High Water Mark, as per the methodology in section 3.2(B).fee calculation purposes.</p> <p><b>For all other Share Classes:</b></p> <p>None</p>
Sustainability Criteria	<p>The Investment Manager applies sustainability criteria when selecting investments for the Fund.</p> <p>The investment decision process relies on a framework that was developed to reflect the specific characteristics of the asset class in the context of sustainability. The Investment Manager assesses investments by gathering information from offering documents and/or submission material provided by brokers and by directly engaging with transaction sponsors using a questionnaire in order to qualitatively assess an investment's suitability relative to the Fund's sustainability criteria. The transaction sponsor is the legal entity that buys protection for a portion of the risks it is exposed to in the form of insurance-linked securities and financial derivative instruments, which are issued via a fronting or transforming structure such as a special purpose vehicle (the issuer).</p> <p>The risks that the Fund seeks exposure to are primarily linked to the (re-)insurance of natural catastrophe and/or life risks. Natural catastrophes are unexpected events caused by nature with geological, hydrological or meteorological origins. Geological risks are related but not limited to earthquakes or volcanic eruptions. Hydrological risks are related but not limited to floods or tsunamis. Meteorological risks are related but not limited to tropical cyclones, winter storms, severe convective storms or droughts. Life risks are related but not limited to pandemics or extreme mortality.</p> <p>The Investment Manager believes that selecting such investments can help to reduce the cost of purchasing protection against such events for individuals; reduce negative consequences of events related to natural catastrophe and/or life risk; and positively contribute to the rebuilding of economies and societies post event.</p> <p>In addition, the Investment Manager believes that insurance-linked investments that cover meteorological risks can ease the potential negative consequences of climate change.</p> <p>The Fund typically invests 10 to 20% (but no less than 5%) of its assets in investments that, in the Investment Manager's opinion, are designed to address the unavailability of affordable insurance cover against natural catastrophes. These are investments that are sponsored by, but not limited to, (1) supranational financial institutions that offer financial products and policy advice to countries aiming to reduce poverty and promote sustainable development, (2) humanitarian international organisations or country sections of such organisations and (3) legal entities of a state or federal states of such that were set up by legislature to help its residents before, during and after catastrophes.</p> <p>The sources of information used to perform the analysis include information provided by issuers or transaction sponsors, such as offering documents and other relevant material, as well as Schroders' proprietary sustainability tools.</p>

---

The Investment Manager ensures that at least 90% of companies in the Fund's portfolio are rated against the sustainability criteria. As a result of the application of sustainability criteria, at least 20% of the Fund's potential investment universe is excluded from the selection of investments.

For the purposes of this test, the potential investment universe is the core universe of issuers that the Investment Manager may select for the Fund prior to the application of sustainability criteria, in accordance with the other limitations of the Investment Objective and Policy. This universe is comprised of investments providing exposure to insurance risks.

## Share Class Features

Share Classes	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Minimum Holding	Initial Charge <sup>4</sup>
A	USD 100,000	USD 50,000	USD 100,000	Up to 1%
C	USD 100,000	USD 50,000	USD 100,000	Up to 1%
F	USD 100,000	USD 50,000	USD 100,000	Up to 1%
I	USD 5,000,000	USD 2,500,000	USD 5,000,000	None
IF	USD 1,000,000	USD 500,000	USD 1,000,000	None
P	USD 100,000	USD 50,000	USD 100,000	Up to 1%
PI	USD 100,000	USD 50,000	USD 100,000	None
Y	USD 100,000,000	USD 2,500,000	USD 100,000,000	None
Y1	USD 100,000,000	USD 2,500,000	USD 100,000,000	None
Y2	USD 100,000,000	USD 2,500,000	USD 100,000,000	None
Y3	USD 100,000,000	USD 2,500,000	USD 100,000,000	None
Y4	USD 100,000,000	USD 2,500,000	USD 100,000,000	None

Share Classes	Investment Management Fee <sup>5</sup>	Distribution Fee <sup>5</sup>	Performance Fee
A	1.50%	None	None
C	1.10%	None	None
F	1.50%	None	None
I	None	None	None
IF	1.10%	None	None
P	Up to 1.10%	None	Yes
PI	Up to 1.10%	None	Yes
Y	Up to 1.10%	None	None
Y1	Up to 1.50%	None	None
Y2	Up to 1.10%	None	None
Y3	Up to 1.50%	None	None
Y4	Up to 1.10%	None	None

A share class hedging charge of up to 0.03% will be borne by currency hedged Share Classes.

<sup>4</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the total subscription amount, which represents for A Shares 3.09278%, C, C1 and E Shares 1.0101% of the Net Asset Value per Share.

<sup>5</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the Net Asset Value of the Fund or the Net Asset Value per Share, as may be appropriate.



# Schroder GAIA Helix

## Investment Objective

The Fund aims to provide capital growth in excess of the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) after fees have been deducted over a three year period by investing in equity and equity related securities worldwide including emerging markets. The Fund may also invest in fixed and floating rate securities, commodity markets and currencies worldwide including emerging markets.

## Investment Policy

The Fund is actively managed and allocates its assets across multiple underlying strategies including, but not limited to, long/short and long-only equity, fixed income and credit, global macro, market neutral and relative value.

The Investment Manager aims to allocate assets to a diversified set of underlying strategies and to manage overall risk centrally. The combination of underlying strategies will be diversified across investment styles, market sectors, investment themes and time horizons, with the aim of mitigating the Fund's dependency on any single source to drive returns. Allocations to each underlying strategy are sized to meet the return objective, risk tolerance and guidelines of the Fund. The impact of each underlying strategy on the Fund's overall risk profile is individually and collectively evaluated with attention given to correlations between investment strategies.

The Fund invests in equity and equity related securities, fixed and floating rate securities issued by governments, government agencies, supra-nationals and companies, currencies and commodities as well as Investment Funds investing in such instruments.

Fixed or floating rate securities include bonds, emerging market debt, convertible bonds (including contingent convertible bonds), inflation linked bonds and sub-investment grade securities (being securities with a credit rating below investment grade as measured by Standard & Poor's or any equivalent grade of other credit rating agencies). The Fund may invest 50% of its assets in sub-investment grade securities. The Fund may invest up to 20% of its assets in mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities. The Fund may invest in convertible bonds and bonds with warrants.

The Fund may invest directly in China B-Shares and China H-Shares and may invest up to 10% of its assets (on a net basis) directly or indirectly through derivatives in China A-Shares through Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and shares listed on the STAR Board and the ChiNext. Investments in commodities are made indirectly using derivative instruments (including total return swaps) whose underlying assets consist of eligible diversified commodity indices and other eligible underlying assets.

The Fund will not acquire physical commodities directly, nor will it invest directly in any derivative that has physical commodities as an underlying asset. The Fund uses derivatives extensively (including total return swaps and contracts for difference), long and short, on a continuous basis with the aim of achieving investment gains, reducing risk (including management of interest rate and currency risks) or managing the Fund more efficiently. The Fund has the flexibility to implement long and short active currency positions via financial derivative instruments. Where the

Fund uses total return swaps and contracts for difference, the underlying consists of instruments and indices in which the Fund may otherwise invest according to its Investment Objective and Investment Policy. In particular, total return swaps and contracts for difference will be used to gain long and short exposure on equity and equity related securities and fixed and floating rate securities and commodity indices. The gross exposure of total return swaps and contracts for difference will not exceed 1,000% and is expected to remain within the range of 300% to 600% of the Net Asset Value. In certain circumstances this proportion may be higher.

The Fund may be net long or net short when long and short positions are combined.

The Fund may invest in Money Market Investments and hold cash. The Fund may exceptionally hold up to 100% of its assets in cash. The Fund may invest up to 10% of its assets into open ended Investment Funds and ETFs.

The Fund maintains a positive absolute sustainability score, based on the Investment Manager's rating system. More details on the investment process used to achieve this can be found in the Fund Characteristics section.

Some of the Fund's Share Classes may be closed to new subscriptions or switches in, as described in section 2.3.

The Fund does not directly or indirectly (via single name derivatives) invest in certain activities, industries or groups of issuers above the limits listed under "Sustainability Information" on the Fund's webpage, accessed via [www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/gfc](http://www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/gfc).

## Benchmark

The Fund's performance should be assessed against its target benchmark, being to exceed the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) after fees have been deducted over a three year period and compared against the HFRX EH: Equity Market Neutral Index and the MSCI AC World (Net TR) index. Comparator benchmarks are only included for performance comparison purposes and do not have any bearing on how the Investment Manager invests the Fund's assets. In relation to the MSCI AC World (Net TR) index the Fund's investment universe is expected to overlap directly or indirectly to a limited extent with the components of the comparator benchmark. The Investment Manager invests on a discretionary basis and there are no restrictions on the extent to which the Fund's portfolio and performance may deviate from the comparator benchmark. The Investment Manager will invest in companies or sectors not included in the comparator benchmark. The target benchmark has been selected because the target return of the Fund is to deliver the return of that benchmark as stated in the investment objective. Any comparator benchmark has been selected because the Investment Manager believes that the benchmark is a suitable comparison for performance purposes given the Fund's investment objective and policy. The benchmark(s) does/do not take into account the environmental and social characteristics or sustainable objective (as relevant) of the Fund.

## Further information

More information relating to the environmental and social characteristics or sustainable investment objective (as applicable) of the Fund is provided in Appendix IV in accordance with SFDR and Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288.

## Global Risk Exposure

The Fund employs the absolute Value-at-Risk (VaR) approach to measure its market risk.

## Expected level of leverage

600% - 1100% of the total net assets

The Fund will make extensive use of derivatives to implement its investment policy and achieve its target risk profile. These derivatives include instruments such as interest rate and equity futures, interest rate swaps, forward foreign exchange contracts, total return swaps, contracts for difference and options. Use of these instruments may

generate a high level of gross leverage which can potentially increase the Fund's level of risk. However these instruments are also used to diversify and manage risks and this can contribute to reducing the Fund's level of risk.

To maintain its target risk profile the Fund's level of leverage may be higher when market volatility decreases significantly. Similarly the expected level of leverage may at times also be lower than anticipated.

## This Fund is not a leveraged financial instrument

This Fund utilises financial derivative instruments for investment purposes and the global exposure is monitored under the absolute VaR approach in line with UCITS Risk Measurement Rules. Whilst these instruments generate leverage, the Fund itself is not a leveraged financial instrument as further described in the MiFID Directive. For further details on the absolute VaR approach please see Appendix I. In addition to this regulatory restriction, Schroders implements internal controls on global exposure to constrain and/or highlight global exposure as appropriate.

## Fund Characteristics

Fund Currency	USD
Investment Manager	Schroder Investment Management Limited is a private limited company incorporated on 7 March 1985. It is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority (UK).
Sub-Investment Managers	Sub-Investment Managers may be appointed from time to time. Allocations to such Sub-Investment Managers may increase/decrease or stop at any time at the discretion of the Investment Manager without notifying Investors. Any Sub-Investment Manager within the Schroders groups shall be disclosed on the website <a href="http://www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/investing-with-us/sub-delegations/">www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/investing-with-us/sub-delegations/</a> and also published in the annual and semi-annual reports. Tellworth Investments LLP may be appointed as a Sub-Investment Manager at any time and for a portion of the portfolio.
Dealing Cut-off Time <sup>1</sup>	13.00 Luxembourg time two Business Days preceding a Dealing Day
Dealing Frequency / Dealing Day	Daily
Calculation Day	Each Business Day. The Net Asset Value per Share is calculated for the previous Business Day.
Availability of Net Asset Value per Share	The Net Asset Value per Share will be available on each Calculation Day.
Settlement Period of Subscription and Redemption Proceeds <sup>2</sup>	Within three Business Days from the relevant Dealing Day
Specific Risk Considerations <sup>3</sup>	<p>The Fund uses leverage through financial derivative instruments, which will magnify both gains and losses on its investments and result in greater fluctuations of its Net Asset Value. This significantly increases the risk of the Fund compared to an unleveraged fund. Leverage occurs when the overall economic exposure of the Fund exceeds its amount of assets invested.</p> <p>The Fund adopts a multi-portfolio manager approach and allocates capital to a number of different teams within the Schroders group who do not coordinate their investment decisions. There is a risk that by unintended coincidence, the collective investment decisions of these teams may result in some concentrated risk exposures.</p> <p>The level of distribution costs in certain jurisdictions may impact the ability of the Investment Manager to meet the Fund's investment objective across all Share Classes after fees have been deducted.</p> <p>The Fund has environmental and/or social characteristics (within the meaning of Article 8 SFDR). A Fund with these characteristics may have limited exposure to some companies, industries or sectors as a result and the Fund may forego certain investment opportunities, or dispose of certain holdings, that do not align with its sustainability criteria. Therefore, the Fund may underperform other funds that do not apply similar criteria to their investments. As investors may differ in their views of what constitutes sustainable investing, the Fund may also invest in companies that do not reflect the beliefs and values of any particular Investor. Please refer to Appendix II for more details on sustainability risks.</p>

<sup>1</sup> Instructions accepted by the Management Company after the Dealing Cut-off Time for a Dealing Day will normally be executed on the next following Dealing Day, unless waived by the Management Company and provided that Shareholders are treated equitably.

<sup>2</sup> Different subscription and redemption procedures may apply if applications are made through Distributors.

<sup>3</sup> For full details of the risks applicable to investing in this Fund, please refer to Appendix II, "Risks of Investment".

---

## Stock Connect, STAR Board and ChiNext

Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect (collectively referred to as Stock Connect) are securities trading and clearing linked programmes developed by The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, Shanghai/Shenzhen Stock Exchanges, Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited and China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation Limited, with an aim to achieve mutual stock market access between the PRC (excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan) and Hong Kong. Additionally, the fund may invest, via Stock Connect, in the newly established Science and Technology Innovation Board ("STAR Board") of the Shanghai Stock Exchange and ChiNext Market of the Shenzhen Stock Exchange, which are technology based Chinese stock exchanges. A detailed description of the programmes and exchanges, as well as risks linked thereto, can be found in Appendix II of this Prospectus.

---

Profile of the Typical Investor	The Fund may be suitable for Investors who are seeking positive return over the medium to longer term (at least 3 years) by investing in an actively managed portfolio. The Investor must be able to accept temporary capital losses due to the potentially volatile nature of the assets held.
Performance Fee	<p>20% (15% for E class) (the multiplier) of the absolute outperformance over the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) benchmark (the Hurdle) subject to a High Water Mark, as per the methodology in section 3.2(A).</p> <p>In relation to currency hedged Share Classes, currency hedged versions of the relevant Hurdle (including currency equivalent cash benchmarks) may be used for performance fee calculation purposes.</p>
Sustainability Criteria	<p>The Investment Manager applies governance and sustainability criteria when selecting investments for the Fund.</p> <p>Sustainability is considered as both an alpha opportunity and a risk through the Fund's investment approach. When selecting underlying strategies for inclusion in the Fund, the Investment Manager seeks to identify those that take ESG factors into account within their investment approach. The Investment Manager seeks to understand how ESG factors, such as treatment of shareholders, governance, management quality and the environmental impact are considered within the approach, what tools are used and what role engagement plays. The Investment Manager reviews on an ongoing basis how sustainability is embedded within each underlying strategy's investment approach and philosophy.</p> <p>In addition, the overall sustainability performance of the Fund is considered. This is assessed using a proprietary tool. Each company held in the Fund is assessed to determine its performance on sustainability issues. These are then aggregated together to provide a score for each underlying strategy and also an overall score for the Fund.</p> <p>The primary inputs into the investment process are regular interaction with the managers of the underlying strategies, Schroders' proprietary sustainability tools and risk tools coupled with third party ESG research.</p> <p>More details on the Investment Manager's approach to sustainability and its engagement with companies are available on the website <a href="http://www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/gfc">www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/gfc</a>.</p> <p>The Investment Manager ensures that at least:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- 90% of equities issued by large companies domiciled in developed countries; fixed or floating rate securities and money market instruments with an investment grade credit rating; and sovereign debt issued by developed countries; and</li><li>- 75% of equities issued by large companies domiciled in emerging countries; equities issued by small and medium companies; fixed or floating rate securities and money market instruments with a high yield credit rating; and sovereign debt issued by emerging countries,</li></ul> <p>held in the Fund's portfolio are rated against the sustainability criteria. For the purposes of this test, small companies are those with market capitalisation below €5 billion, medium companies are those between €5 billion and €10 billion and large companies are those above €10 billion.</p>

---

## Share Class Features

Share Classes	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Minimum Holding	Initial Charge <sup>4</sup>
A	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 3%
A1	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 2%
C	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 1%
C1	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 1%
E	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	Up to 1%
I	USD 5,000,000	USD 2,500,000	USD 5,000,000	None
IA	USD 100,000,000	USD 20,000,000	USD 100,000,000	None
IB	USD 100,000,000	USD 20,000,000	USD 100,000,000	None
IZ	USD 100,000,000	USD 20,000,000	USD 100,000,000	None
S	USD 10,000	USD 5,000	USD 10,000	None
X	USD 100,000,000	USD 2,500,000	USD 100,000,000	None

Share Classes	Investment Management Fee <sup>5</sup>	Distribution Fee	Performance Fee
A	2.00%	None	Yes
A1	2.00%	0.50%	Yes
C	1.00%	None	Yes
C1	1.00%	None	Yes
E	0.75%	None	Yes
I	None	None	None
IA	Up to 1.00%	None	Yes
IB	Up to 1.00%	None	Yes
IZ	1.00%	None	Yes
S	Up to 1.00%	None	Yes
X	Up to 1%	None	Yes

A share class hedging charge of up to 0.03% will be borne by currency hedged Share Classes.

<sup>4</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the total subscription amount, which represents for A Shares 3.09278%, C, C1 and E Shares 1.0101% of the Net Asset Value per Share.

<sup>5</sup> Percentages are stated with reference to the Net Asset Value of the Fund or the Net Asset Value per Share, as may be appropriate.

# Appendix IV

## Pre-contractual Disclosures

Information relating to the environmental and social characteristics or sustainable investment objectives of the Funds is provided in the following Appendix in accordance with SFDR and Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288.

***As of 1 January 2023 the following section will apply:***

Template pre-contractual disclosure for the financial products referred to in Article 8, paragraphs 1, 2 and 2a, of Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 and Article 6, first paragraph, of Regulation (EU) 2020/852

**Product name:** Schroder GAIA Cat Bond

**Legal entity identifier:** 549300MYKDUYVX3W6F39

## Environmental and/or social characteristics

**Sustainable investment** means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The **EU Taxonomy** is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of **environmentally sustainable economic activities**. That Regulation does not lay down a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?	
●● <input type="checkbox"/> Yes	●○ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
<input type="checkbox"/> It will make a minimum of <b>sustainable investments with an environmental objective: ___%</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy</li> </ul>	<input type="checkbox"/> It <b>promotes Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics</b> and while it does not have as its objective a sustainable investment, it will have a minimum proportion of ___% of sustainable investments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> with a social objective</li> </ul>
<input type="checkbox"/> It will make a minimum of <b>sustainable investments with a social objective ___%</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> It promotes E/S characteristics, but <b>will not make any sustainable investments</b>



## What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?

The Fund invests:

- at least 80% of its assets in investments linked to natural catastrophe and/or life risks with an aim of reducing the negative consequences of such events, contributing to the rebuilding of economies and societies post event and hence increasing their resilience going forward;
- at least 50% of its assets in investments linked to meteorological risks with an aim of reducing the negative consequences of such events, contributing to the rebuilding of economies and societies post event and hence increasing their resilience going forward, and potentially easing the negative consequences of climate change;
- at least 5% of its assets in investments that are designed to address the unavailability of affordable insurance cover against natural catastrophes.

The Fund also maintains a positive absolute sustainability score, based on the Investment Manager's rating system.

The sustainability score is measured by Schroders' proprietary tool that provides an estimate of the net "impact" that a transaction sponsor may create in terms of social and environmental "costs" or "benefits". It does this by using certain indicators with respect to that sponsor, and quantifying them positively and negatively to produce an aggregate notional measure of the effect that the relevant underlying sponsor may have on society and the environment. It does this using third party data as well as Schroders own estimates and assumptions and the outcome may differ from other sustainability tools and measures. Examples of such indicators are greenhouse gas emissions, water usage, and salaries compared to the living wage.

The result is expressed as an aggregate score of the sustainability indicators for each sponsor, specifically a notional percentage (positive or negative) of sales of the relevant underlying sponsor. For example, a score of +2% would mean a sponsor contributes \$2 of relative notional positive impact (i.e. benefits to society) per \$100 of sales. The sustainability score of the Fund is derived from the scores of all sponsors in the Fund's portfolio measured by Schroders' proprietary tool.

No reference benchmark has been designated for the purpose of attaining the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the Fund.

**Sustainability indicators** measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

● **What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?**

The Investment Manager monitors compliance with the characteristic to invest:

- at least 80% of its assets in investments linked to natural catastrophe and/or life risks with an aim of reducing the negative consequences of such events, contributing to the rebuilding of economies and societies post event and hence increasing their resilience going forward;
- at least 50% of its assets in investments linked to meteorological risks with an aim of reducing the negative consequences of such events, contributing to the rebuilding of economies and societies post event and hence increasing their resilience going forward, and potentially easing the negative consequences of climate change; and
- at least 5% of its assets in investments that are designed to address the unavailability of affordable insurance cover against natural catastrophes

by using a third-party operating system for investment professionals with oversight by an internal portfolio compliance team.

The Investment Manager monitors compliance with the characteristic to maintain a positive absolute sustainability score by reference to the weighted average sustainability score of the Fund in Schroders' proprietary tool over the previous six month period, based on month-end data. The overall sustainability score aggregates the effect of sustainability indicators including but not limited to greenhouse gas emissions, water usage, and salaries compared to the living wage.

● **What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?**

This question is not applicable for the Fund.

● **How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?**

This question is not applicable for the Fund.

● **How have the indicators for adverse impacts on sustainability factors been taken into account?**

This question is not applicable for the Fund.

● **How are the sustainable investments aligned with the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises and the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights? Details:**

This question is not applicable for the Fund.

*The EU Taxonomy sets out a “do not significant harm” principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.*

The “do not significant harm” principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying the remaining portion of this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

*Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.*

**Principal adverse impacts** are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anticorruption and antibribery matters.



**Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?**

- Yes
- No, currently, the Investment Manager is not able to consider the principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors as these metrics only apply to investments in companies, sovereign debt and real estate.

Due to the nature of the Fund's assets, being insurance-linked securities and financial derivative instruments that are exposed to catastrophe risks, the Investment Manager can only consider adverse impacts applicable to this asset class. The Investment Manager does exclude certain transaction sponsors and certain risk classes from inclusion in its portfolios that the Investment Manager believes have the potential to cause significant adverse impacts on society.

The Fund excludes ILS transactions that are sponsored by the following companies on a standalone basis:

- Environmental: Companies that are active in fossil fuels extraction and production (including but not limited to oil drilling and coal mines) or power generation from oil and gas.
- Social: Companies from the following sectors: Alcohol, Tobacco, Gambling, Adult Entertainment, Conventional Weapons, Civilian Firearms, and Nuclear Weapons.

The Fund excludes certain risk classes from inclusion into its portfolio:

lottery, mortgage insurance, life settlements and terror on a stand-alone basis.



## What investment strategy does this financial product follow?

**The investment strategy** guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

The sustainable investment strategy used by the Investment Manager is as follows:

The Fund is actively managed and will invest globally in a diversified portfolio providing exposure to insurance risks. These include insurance-linked securities and financial derivative instruments that are exposed to catastrophe risks denominated in various currencies.

The Fund invests:

- at least 80% of its assets in investments linked to natural catastrophe and/or life risks with an aim of reducing the negative consequences of such events, contributing to the rebuilding of economies and societies post event and hence increasing their resilience going forward;
- at least 50% of its assets in investments linked to meteorological risks with an aim of reducing the negative consequences of such events, contributing to the rebuilding of economies and societies post event and hence increasing their resilience going forward, and potentially easing the negative consequences of climate change;
- at least 5% of its assets in investments that are designed to address the unavailability of affordable insurance cover against natural catastrophes.

The Fund maintains a positive absolute sustainability score, based on the Investment Manager's rating system.

The Fund does not directly invest in certain risk classes, activities, industries or groups of issuers above the limits listed under "Sustainability Information" on the Fund's webpage, accessed via [www.schroders.com/en/lu/privateinvestor/gfc](http://www.schroders.com/en/lu/privateinvestor/gfc)

The Fund invests in investments issued by issuers that have good governance practices, as determined by the Investment Manager's rating criteria.

The Investment Manager may also engage with issuers or transaction sponsors held by the Fund to challenge identified areas of weakness on sustainability issues. More details on the Investment Manager's approach to sustainability and its engagement with companies are available on the website [www.schroders.com/en/lu/privateinvestor/strategic-capabilities/sustainability/disclosures](http://www.schroders.com/en/lu/privateinvestor/strategic-capabilities/sustainability/disclosures)

The Fund may hold cash, deposits and Money Market Investments. The Fund may, in certain circumstances and on a temporary basis, hold up to 100% of its assets in cash. In such circumstances the minimum investment limits stated above may not be adhered to by the Fund. The Fund will not invest in instruments linked to life settlements.

The Fund may employ financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes. These include OTC and/or exchange traded options, futures, swaps (including total return swaps) and/or a combination of the above. Where the Fund uses total return swaps, the underlying consists of instruments in which the Fund may invest according to its

Investment Objective and Policy. In particular, total return swaps may be used to gain long and short exposure or to hedge exposure on fixed and floating rate securities, equity and equity related securities, indices and derivatives. The gross exposure of total return swaps will not exceed 10% and is expected to remain within the range of 0% to 3% of the Net Asset Value. In certain circumstances this proportion may be higher.

The Fund will not invest more than 10% of its assets into open ended Investment Funds.

The Fund may be capacity constrained and therefore the Fund or some of its Share Classes may be closed to new subscriptions or switches in.

The Investment Manager applies sustainability criteria when selecting investments for the Fund.

The investment decision process relies on a framework that was developed to reflect the specific characteristics of the asset class in the context of sustainability. The Investment Manager assesses investments by gathering information from offering documents and/or submission material provided by brokers and by directly engaging with transaction sponsors using a questionnaire in order to qualitatively assess an investment's suitability relative to the Fund's sustainability criteria. The transaction sponsor is the legal entity that buys protection for a portion of the risks it is exposed to in the form of insurance-linked securities and financial derivative instruments, which are issued via a fronting or transforming structure such as a special purpose vehicle (the issuer).



The risks that the Fund seeks exposure to are primarily linked to the (re-)insurance of natural catastrophe and/or life risks. Natural catastrophes are unexpected events caused by nature with geological, hydrological or meteorological origins. Geological risks are related but not limited to earthquakes or volcanic eruptions. Hydrological risks are related but not limited to floods or tsunamis. Meteorological risks are related but not limited to tropical cyclones, winter storms, severe convective storms or droughts. Life risks are related but not limited to pandemics or extreme mortality.

The Investment Manager believes that selecting such investments can help to reduce the cost of purchasing protection against such events for individuals; reduce negative consequences of events related to natural catastrophe and/or life risk; and positively contribute to the rebuilding of economies and societies post event.

In addition, the Investment Manager believes that insurance-linked investments that cover meteorological risks can ease the potential negative consequences of climate change.

The Fund typically invests 10 to 20% (but no less than 5%) of its assets in investments that, in the Investment Manager's opinion, are designed to address the unavailability of affordable insurance cover against natural catastrophes. These are investments that are sponsored by, but not limited to, (1) supranational financial institutions that offer financial products and policy advice to countries aiming to reduce poverty and promote sustainable development, (2) humanitarian international organisations or country sections of such organisations and (3) legal entities of a state or federal states of such that were set up by legislature to help its residents before, during and after catastrophes.

The sources of information used to perform the analysis include information provided by issuers or transaction sponsors, such as offering documents and other relevant material, as well as Schroders' proprietary sustainability tools.

The Investment Manager ensures that at least 90% of companies in the Fund's portfolio are rated against the sustainability criteria. As a result of the application of sustainability criteria, at least 20% of the Fund's potential investment universe is excluded from the selection of investments. For the purposes of this test, the potential investment universe is the core universe of issuers that the Investment Manager may select for the Fund prior to the application of sustainability criteria, in accordance with the other limitations of the Investment Objective and Policy. This universe is comprised of investments providing exposure to insurance risks.

● ***What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

The following binding elements are applied throughout the investment process:

- The Fund invests at least 80% of its assets in investments linked to natural catastrophe and/or life risks;
- The Fund invests at least 50% of its assets in investments linked to meteorological risks;
- The Fund invests at least 5% of its assets in investments that are designed to address the unavailability of affordable insurance cover against natural catastrophes.
- The Fund maintains a positive absolute sustainability score based on the Investment Manager's rating criteria.
- The Fund does not directly invest in certain activities, industries or groups of issuers above the limits listed under "Sustainability Information" on the Fund's webpage, accessed via [www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/gfc](http://www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/gfc).
- The Fund invests in investments issued by issuers that have good governance practices, as determined by the Investment Manager's rating criteria.
- The Investment Manager ensures that at least 90% of companies in the Fund's portfolio are rated against the sustainability criteria.
- As a result of the application of sustainability criteria, at least 20% of the Fund's potential investment universe is excluded from the selection of investments.

● ***What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?***

As a result of the application of the Fund's sustainability criteria, at least 20% of the Fund's potential investment universe is excluded from the selection of investments. For the purposes of this test, the potential investment universe is the core universe of issuers that the Investment Manager may select for the Fund prior to the application of sustainability criteria, in accordance with the other limitations of the Investment Objective and Policy.

● ***What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?***

In order to assess good governance practices, the Investment Manager analyses the management structures and tax compliance of the Fund's investments to develop an understanding of an investment through a stakeholder lens. This analysis includes, but is not limited to, seeking to ensure that board members of issuers possess necessary experience and independence and that boards of issuers are sufficiently diversified.

Due to the nature of the Fund's investments employee relations and remuneration cannot be assessed as the investments are not companies and do not have staff.

**Good governance** practices include sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.



## What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?

**Asset allocation** describes the share of investments in specific assets.

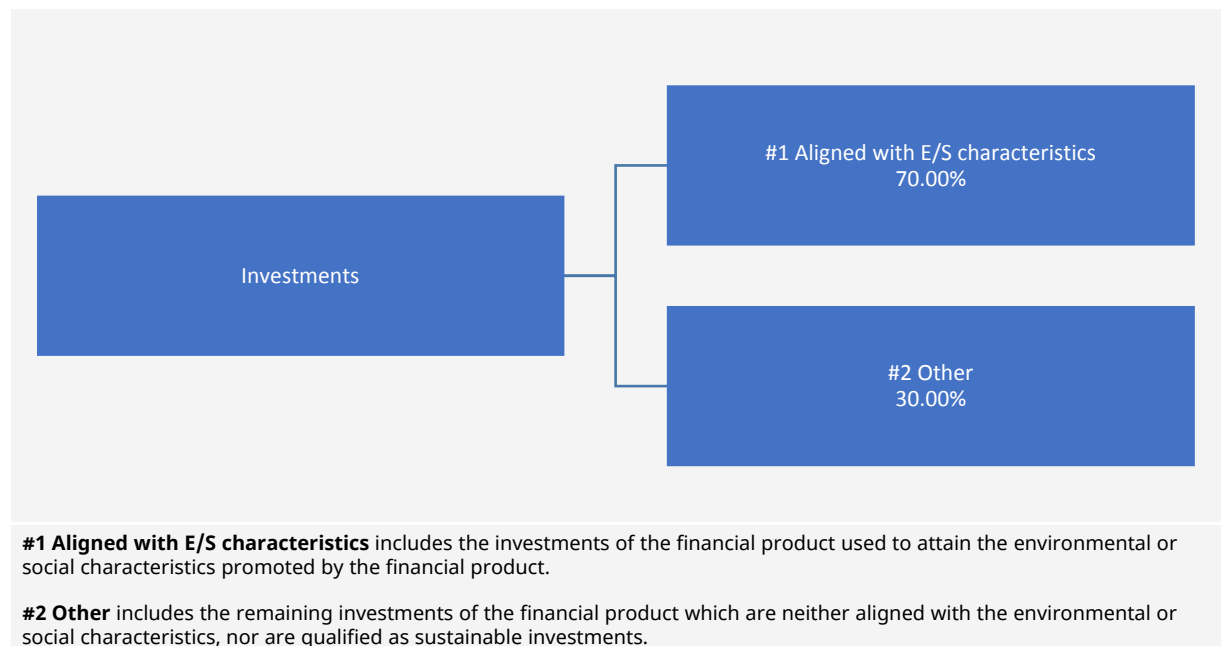
The planned composition of the Fund's investments that are used to meet its environmental or social characteristics are summarised below.

**#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics** includes the minimum proportion of the Fund's assets used to attain the environmental or social characteristics, which is equal to 70%. This means assets in investments linked to natural catastrophe and/or life risks, investments linked to meteorological risks and/or investments that are designed to address the unavailability of affordable insurance cover against natural catastrophes are included within the minimum proportion stated in #1. The minimum proportion stated in #1 applies in normal market conditions. The actual proportion is expected to be higher.

**#2 Other** includes investments that are treated as neutral for sustainability purposes, such as cash and Money Market Investments and derivatives used with the aim of reducing risk (hedging) or managing the Fund more efficiently. As #1 states a minimum proportion that is in practice expected to be higher, the proportion stated in #2 is expected to be lower.

Minimum safeguards are applied where relevant to Money Market Investments and derivatives used with the aim of reducing risk (hedging) or other investments by restricting (as appropriate) investments in counterparties where there are ownership links or exposure to higher risk countries (for the purpose of money laundering, terrorist financing, bribery, corruption, tax evasion and sanctions risks). A firm-wide risk assessment considers the risk rating of each jurisdiction; which includes reference to a number of public statements, indices and world governance indicators issued by the UN, the European Union, the UK Government, the Financial Action Task Force and several Non-Government Organisations (NGOs), such as Transparency International and the Basel Committee.

In addition, new counterparties are reviewed by Schroders' credit risk team and approval of a new counterparty is based on a holistic review of the various sources of information available, including, but not limited to, quality of management, ownership structure, location, regulatory and social environment to which each counterparty is subject, and the degree of development of the local banking system and its regulatory framework. Ongoing monitoring is performed through a Schroders' proprietary tool, which supports the analysis of a counterparty's management of environmental, social and governance trends and challenges. Any significant deterioration in the profile of the counterparty in Schroders' proprietary tool would lead to further analysis and potential exclusion by Schroders' credit risk team.



#1 The minimum proportion stated applies in normal market conditions.

### ● **How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

The Fund may employ financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes. Where the Fund uses derivatives for investment purposes, such usage is made in accordance with the Fund's Investment Objective and Investment Policy and the sustainability criteria are applied. Derivatives may therefore be used as a proxy for direct investments which would otherwise be held by the Fund in line with its sustainability criteria. Such derivatives may therefore be used to attain the Fund's sustainability score in Schroders' proprietary tool, which is one of the binding elements of the Fund.



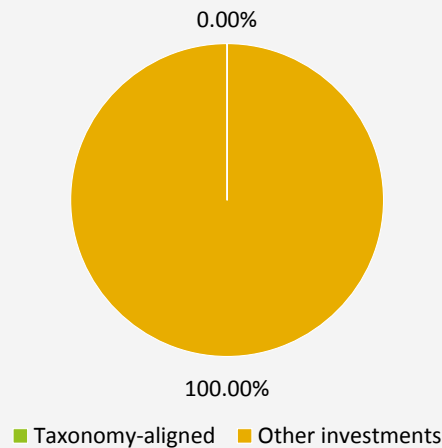
## To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?

There is no minimum extent to which the Fund's investments (including transitional and enabling activities) with an environmental objective are aligned with the Taxonomy. Taxonomy alignment of this Fund's investments has therefore not been calculated and has as a result been deemed to constitute 0% of the Fund's portfolio.

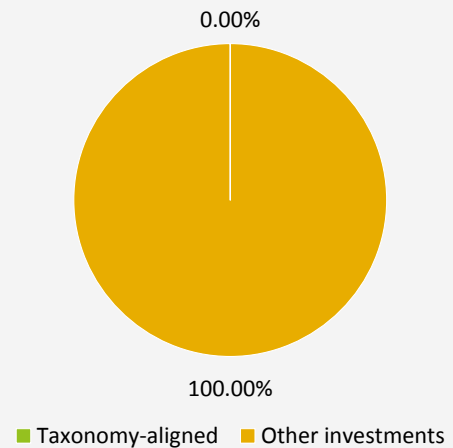
In future it is expected that the Fund will assess and report on the extent to which its underlying investments are in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the Taxonomy, along with information relating to the proportion of enabling and transitional activities. This Prospectus will be updated once it is possible in the Investment Manager's opinion to accurately disclose to what extent the Fund's investments are in Taxonomy-aligned environmentally sustainable activities, including the proportions of investments in enabling and transitional activities selected for the Fund.

*The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomy-alignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy-alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy-alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.*

1. Taxonomy-alignment of investments including sovereign bonds\*



2. Taxonomy-alignment of investments excluding sovereign bonds\*



\* For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures

### ● What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?

As per the above, at the date of this Prospectus the share of investments by the Fund in transitional and enabling activities is currently deemed to constitute 0% of the Fund's portfolio.

Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- **turnover** reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies
- **capital expenditure** (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- **operational expenditure** (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

**Enabling activities** directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective.

**Transitional activities** are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.



## What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?

This question is not applicable for the Fund.



are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.



## What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?

This question is not applicable for the Fund.



## What investments are included under “#2 Other”, what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?

#2 Other includes investments that are treated as neutral for sustainability purposes, such as cash and Money Market Investments and derivatives used with the aim of reducing risk (hedging) or managing the Fund more efficiently.

Minimum safeguards are applied where relevant to Money Market Investments and derivatives used with the aim of reducing risk (hedging) or other investments by restricting (as appropriate) investments in counterparties where there are ownership links or exposure to higher risk countries (for the purpose of money laundering, terrorist financing, bribery, corruption, tax evasion and sanctions risks). A firm-wide risk assessment considers the risk rating of each jurisdiction; which includes reference to a number of public statements, indices and world governance indicators issued by the UN, the European Union, the UK Government, the Financial Action Task Force and several Non-Government Organisations (NGOs), such as Transparency International and the Basel Committee.

In addition, new counterparties are reviewed by Schroders' credit risk team and approval of a new counterparty is based on a holistic review of the various sources of information available, including, but not limited to, quality of management, ownership structure, location, regulatory and social environment to which each counterparty is subject, and the degree of development of the local banking system and its regulatory framework. Ongoing monitoring is performed through a Schroders' proprietary tool, which supports the analysis of a counterparty's management of environmental, social and governance trends and challenges. Any significant deterioration in the profile of the counterparty in Schroders' proprietary tool would lead to further analysis and potential exclusion by Schroders' credit risk team.



## Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?

- **How is the reference benchmark continuously aligned with each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

This question is not applicable for the Fund.

- **How is the alignment of the investment strategy with the methodology of the index ensured on a continuous basis?**

This question is not applicable for the Fund.

**Reference benchmarks** are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.

- ***How does the designated index differ from a relevant broad market index?***

This question is not applicable for the Fund.

- ***Where can the methodology used for the calculation of the designated index be found?***

This question is not applicable for the Fund.



## **Where can I find more product specific information online?**

More product-specific information can be found on the website: [www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/gfc](http://www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/gfc)

Template pre-contractual disclosure for the financial products referred to in Article 8, paragraphs 1, 2 and 2a, of Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 and Article 6, first paragraph, of Regulation (EU) 2020/852

**Product name:** Schroder GAIA Helix

**Legal entity identifier:** 549300HTRQHGX6XKWC51

## Environmental and/or social characteristics

**Sustainable investment** means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The **EU Taxonomy** is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of **environmentally sustainable economic activities**. That Regulation does not lay down a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?	
●● <input type="checkbox"/> Yes	●○ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
<input type="checkbox"/> It will make a minimum of <b>sustainable investments with an environmental objective: ___%</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy</li> </ul> <input type="checkbox"/> It will make a minimum of <b>sustainable investments with a social objective ___%</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> It <b>promotes Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics</b> and while it does not have as its objective a sustainable investment, it will have a minimum proportion of <b>35.00%</b> of sustainable investments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy</li> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy</li> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> with a social objective</li> </ul> <input type="checkbox"/> It promotes E/S characteristics, but <b>will not make any sustainable investments</b>



## What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?

The Fund maintains a positive absolute sustainability score, based on the Investment Manager’s rating system. The sustainability score is measured by Schroders’ proprietary tool that provides an estimate of the net “impact” that an issuer may create in terms of social and environmental “costs” or “benefits”. It does this by using certain indicators with respect to that issuer, and quantifying them positively and negatively to produce an aggregate notional measure of the effect that the relevant underlying issuer may have on society and the environment. It does this using third party data as well as Schroders own estimates and assumptions and the outcome may differ from other sustainability tools and measures. Examples of such indicators are greenhouse gas emissions, water usage, and salaries compared to the living wage.

The result is expressed as an aggregate score of the sustainability indicators for each issuer, specifically a notional percentage (positive or negative) of sales or GDP of the relevant underlying issuer. For example, a score of +2% would mean an issuer contributes \$2 of relative notional positive impact (i.e. benefits to society) per \$100 of sales or GDP. The sustainability score of the Fund is derived from the scores of all issuers (including, where applicable, on a look through basis for indices and baskets of securities) in the Fund’s portfolio measured by Schroders’ proprietary tool. The Fund’s long and short positions contribute differently to the aggregate score. Long positions with positive scores and short positions with negative scores both contribute positively towards the aggregate score, while long positions with negative scores and short positions with positive scores both detract from the aggregate score.

The Fund invests at least 35% of its long exposure in sustainable investments, which are investments that the Investment Manager expects to contribute towards the advancement of one or more environmental and/or social objective(s). The long exposure excludes cash and cash equivalents.

No reference benchmark has been designated for the purpose of attaining the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the Fund.

- **What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?**

The Investment Manager monitors compliance with the characteristic to maintain a positive absolute sustainability score by reference to the weighted average sustainability score of the Fund in Schroders’ proprietary tool over the previous six month period, based on month-end data. The overall sustainability score aggregates the effect of sustainability indicators including but not limited to greenhouse gas emissions, water usage, and salaries compared to the living wage.

**Sustainability indicators** measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

The Investment Manager monitors compliance with the characteristic to invest at least 35% of its long exposure in sustainable investments by reference to the sustainability score of each asset in Schroders' proprietary tool. Compliance with this is monitored on a periodic basis. The Fund also applies certain exclusions, with which the Investment Manager monitors compliance on an ongoing basis via its portfolio compliance framework.

● ***What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?***

In respect of the proportion of the Fund's long exposure that is invested in sustainable investments, each sustainable investment demonstrates a net positive effect on one or more environmental or social objectives, as scored by Schroders' proprietary tool. The environmental or social objectives of the sustainable investments that the Fund partially intends to make may include, but are not limited to, increasing environmental and/or social benefits such as greater water access or fair pay and reducing environmental, and/or social costs such as carbon emissions or food waste. For example, greater water access as measured by Schroders' proprietary tool are the estimated societal benefits of the provision of clean drinking water to human health.

● ***How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?***

The Investment Manager's approach to not causing significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective includes the following:

- Firm-wide exclusions apply to Schroders funds. These relate to international conventions on cluster munitions, anti-personnel mines, and chemical and biological weapons. A detailed list of all companies that are excluded is available at <https://www.schroders.com/en/sustainability/active-ownership/group-exclusions/>
- Schroders became a signatory to the UN Global Compact (UNGC) principles on 6 January 2020. The Fund excludes companies in violation of the UNGC principles from the portion of the portfolio in sustainable investments, as Schroders considers violators cause significant harm to one or more environmental or social sustainable investment objectives. The areas determining whether an issuer is an UNGC violator include issues that are covered by the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises and the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights, such as human rights, bribery and corruption, labour rights, child labour, discrimination, health and safety, and collective bargaining. The list of UNGC violators is provided by a third party and compliance with the list is monitored via our automated compliance controls. Exceptions may apply, if there is evidence to demonstrate that the company has addressed the violation and is not causing significant harm as described above.
- The Fund may also apply certain other exclusions.
- Further information on all of the Fund's exclusions is to be found under "Sustainability Information" on the Fund's webpage, accessed via [www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/gfc](http://www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/gfc)

● ***How have the indicators for adverse impacts on sustainability factors been taken into account?***

Wherever the Investment Manager deems possible, in the context of an incomplete and developing data landscape, the Investment Manager sets levels or principles for what would be deemed to cause significant harm by applying appropriate values in relation to the principal adverse impacts applicable to sustainable products. Investee companies deemed to be in breach of these levels would not be eligible to be considered as a sustainable investment. Our framework is subject to ongoing review, particularly as the availability, and quality, of the data evolves.

● ***How are the sustainable investments aligned with the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises and the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights? Details:***

We use a list of UNGC violators as provided by a third party. Issuers on that list cannot be categorised as sustainable investments. The areas considered when determining whether an issuer is an UNGC violator include those covered by the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises and the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights, such as human rights, bribery and corruption, labour rights, child labour, discrimination, health and safety, and collective bargaining.

**Principal adverse impacts** are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anticorruption and antibribery matters.

The EU Taxonomy sets out a “do not significant harm” principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.

The “do not significant harm” principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying the remaining portion of this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.



## Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?

Yes, the Investment Manager’s approach to considering principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors involves classifying the indicators into three categories:

1. Set thresholds: these involve very explicit thresholds for considering an investment to be a “sustainable investment”. For example, PAI 10 on violations of UNGC principles.
2. Active ownership (indirectly via managers of underlying strategies): these involve indicators on which we have a plan to engage with the underlying holding as set out in the Schroders Group document outlining our approach to active ownership. For example, PAI 1, 2 and 3 covering GHG emissions and PAI 13 on board gender diversity.
3. Improve coverage (indirectly via managers of underlying strategies): these involve indicators where we consider data coverage to be too sparse to take action and our focus is primarily on engaging with the underlying holdings to increase reporting. For example, PAI 7 on biodiversity, PAI 9 on hazardous waste ratio and PAI 12 on the gender pay gap.

Our approach is subject to ongoing review, particularly as the availability, and quality, of PAI data evolves.

Information on principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors will also be disclosed in due course in the Fund’s annual report.

No



## What investment strategy does this financial product follow?

The sustainable investment strategy used by the Investment Manager is as follows:

The Fund is actively managed and allocates its assets across multiple underlying strategies including, but not limited to, long/short and long-only equity, fixed income and credit, global macro, market neutral and relative value.

The Investment Manager aims to allocate assets to a diversified set of underlying strategies and to manage overall risk centrally. The combination of underlying strategies will be diversified across investment styles, market sectors, investment themes and time horizons, with the aim of mitigating the Fund’s dependency on any single source to drive returns. Allocations to each underlying strategy are sized to meet the return objective, risk tolerance and guidelines of the Fund. The impact of each underlying strategy on the Fund’s overall risk profile is individually and collectively evaluated with attention given to correlations between investment strategies.

The Fund invests in equity and equity related securities, fixed and floating rate securities issued by governments, government agencies, supra-nationals and companies, currencies and commodities as well as Investment Funds investing in such instruments.

Fixed or floating rate securities include bonds, emerging market debt, convertible bonds (including contingent convertible bonds), inflation linked bonds and sub investment grade securities (being securities with a credit rating below investment grade as measured by Standard & Poor’s or any equivalent grade of other credit rating agencies). The Fund may invest 50% of its assets in sub investment grade securities. The Fund may invest up to 20% of its assets in mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities. The Fund may invest in convertible bonds and bonds with warrants. The Fund may invest directly in China B-Shares and China H-Shares and may invest up to 10% of its assets (on a net basis) directly or indirectly through derivatives in China A-Shares through Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect.

Investments in commodities are made indirectly using derivative instruments (including total return swaps) whose underlying assets consist of eligible diversified commodity indices and other eligible underlying assets. The Fund will not acquire physical commodities directly, nor will it invest directly in any derivative that has physical commodities as

an underlying asset. The Fund uses derivatives extensively (including total return swaps and contracts for difference), long and short, on a continuous basis with the aim of achieving investment gains, reducing risk (including management of interest rate and currency risks) or managing the Fund more efficiently. The Fund has the flexibility to implement long and short active currency positions via financial derivative instruments. Where the Fund uses total return swaps and contracts for difference, the underlying consists of instruments and indices in which the Fund may otherwise invest according to its Investment Objective and Investment Policy. In particular, total return swaps and contracts for difference will be used to gain long and short exposure on equity



and equity related securities and fixed and floating rate securities and commodity indices. The gross exposure of total return swaps and contracts for difference will not exceed 1,000% and is expected to remain within the range of 300% to 600% of the Net Asset Value. In certain circumstances this proportion may be higher.

The Fund may be net long or net short when long and short positions are combined.

The Fund may invest in Money Market Investments and hold cash. The Fund may exceptionally hold up to 100% of its assets in cash. The Fund may invest up to 10% of its assets into open ended Investment Funds and ETFs. The Fund maintains a positive absolute sustainability score, based on the Investment Manager's rating system.

The Fund does not directly or indirectly (via single name derivatives) invest in certain activities, industries or groups of issuers above the limits listed under "Sustainability Information" on the Fund's webpage, accessed via [www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/gfc](http://www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/gfc)

The Investment Manager applies governance and sustainability criteria when selecting investments for the Fund. Sustainability is considered as both an alpha opportunity and a risk through the Fund's investment approach. When selecting underlying strategies for inclusion in the Fund, the Investment Manager seeks to identify those that take ESG factors into account within their investment approach. The Investment Manager seeks to understand how ESG factors, such as treatment of shareholders, governance, management quality and the environmental impact are considered within the approach, what tools are used and what role engagement plays. The Investment Manager reviews on an ongoing basis how sustainability is embedded within each underlying strategy's investment approach and philosophy.

In addition, the overall sustainability performance of the Fund is considered. This is assessed using a proprietary tool. Each company held in the Fund is assessed to determine its performance on sustainability issues. These are then aggregated together to provide a score for each underlying strategy and also an overall score for the Fund.

The primary inputs into the investment process are regular interaction with the managers of the underlying strategies, Schroders' proprietary sustainability tools and risk tools coupled with third party ESG research.

More details on the Investment Manager's approach to sustainability and its engagement with companies are available on the website [www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/gfc](http://www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/gfc)

The Investment Manager ensures that at least:

- 90% of equities issued by large companies domiciled in developed countries; fixed or floating rate securities and money market instruments with an investment grade credit rating; and sovereign debt issued by developed countries; and
- 75% of equities issued by large companies domiciled in emerging countries; equities issued by small and medium companies; fixed or floating rate securities and money market instruments with a high yield credit rating; and sovereign debt issued by emerging countries,

held in the Fund's portfolio are rated against the sustainability criteria. For the purposes of this test, small companies are those with market capitalisation below €5 billion, medium companies are those between €5 billion and €10 billion and large companies are those above €10 billion.

● ***What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

The following binding elements are applied throughout the investment process:

- The Fund maintains a positive sustainability score based on the Investment Manager's rating criteria.
- The Fund invests at least 35% of its long exposure in sustainable investments and such investments do not cause significant environmental or social harm.
- The Fund does not directly invest in certain activities, industries or groups of issuers above the limits listed under "Sustainability Information" on the Fund's webpage, accessed via [www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/gfc](http://www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/gfc)
- The Fund invests in companies that have good governance practices, as determined by the Investment Manager's rating criteria.
- The Investment Manager ensures that at least:
- 90% of equities issued by large companies domiciled in developed countries; fixed or floating rate securities and money market instruments with an investment grade credit rating; and sovereign debt issued by developed countries; and
- 75% of equities issued by large companies domiciled in emerging countries; equities issued by small and medium companies; fixed or floating rate securities and money market instruments with a high yield credit rating; and sovereign debt issued by emerging countries,

held in the Fund's portfolio are rated against the sustainability criteria.

● ***What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?***

This question is not applicable for the Fund.

**Good governance** practices include sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.

## ● **What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?**

The Fund allocates its assets across multiple underlying strategies and so security selection is delegated to such underlying strategies. As a result, the assessment of good governance practices as applicable to the security selection is also delegated to the underlying strategies.

To monitor the application of good governance, all underlying strategies that are Article 8 or Article 9 under SFDR are confirmed to adhere as part of the Fund's due diligence process. All underlying strategies that are not Article 8 or Article 9 under SFDR are required to complete a template describing how good governance principles are incorporated into their investment process. This template and underlying process is reviewed by the Investment Manager on an annual basis.



**Asset allocation** describes the share of investments in specific assets.

## **What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?**

The planned composition of the Fund's investments that are used to meet its environmental or social characteristics are summarised below.

**#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics** includes the minimum proportion of the Fund's assets used to attain the environmental or social characteristics, which is equal to 70%. The Fund commits to maintain a positive absolute sustainability score, and so the Fund's investments (both long and short) that are scored by Schroders' proprietary sustainability tool are included within the minimum proportion stated in #1 on the basis that they will contribute to the Fund's sustainability score (whether such individual investment has a positive or a negative score). Also included within #1 is the minimum proportion of the Fund's long exposure that is invested in sustainable investments, as indicated in #1A. The minimum proportion in #1 includes both long and short positions but the minimum proportion in #1A only includes long positions, as short positions are not deemed to be sustainable investments. Cash and cash equivalents are excluded from the minimum proportions in #1 and #1A. The minimum proportions stated apply in normal market conditions. The actual proportion stated in #1 is expected to be higher.

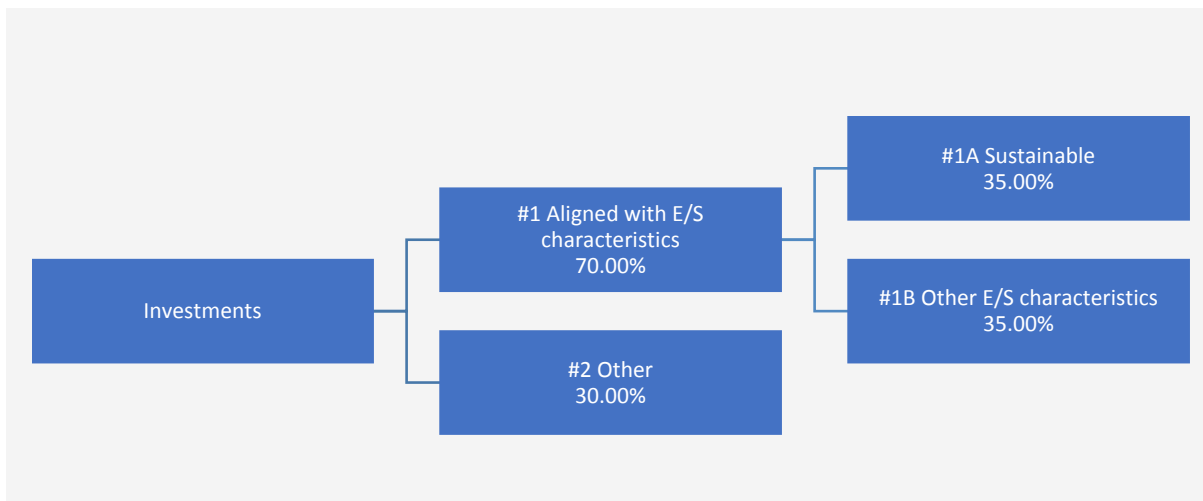
The sustainability score is measured by Schroders' proprietary tool that provides an estimate of the net "impact" that an issuer may create in terms of social and environmental "costs" or "benefits". It does this by using certain indicators with respect to that issuer, and quantifying them positively and negatively to produce an aggregate notional measure of the effect that the relevant underlying issuer may have on society and the environment. Examples of such indicators are greenhouse gas emissions, water usage, and salaries compared to the living wage.

The Fund will invest at least 35% of its long exposure in sustainable investments. Within this, there is no commitment to invest a minimum proportion in sustainable investments with an environmental objective or in sustainable investments with a social objective. This means that the proportion of sustainable investments with an environmental objective and those with a social objective will vary over time.

**#2 Other** includes investments that are not scored by Schroders' proprietary sustainability tools and so do not contribute towards the Fund's sustainability score. Cash and cash equivalents are excluded from #2 due to the long / short nature of the Fund's investment strategy.

Minimum safeguards are applied where relevant to other investments by restricting (as appropriate) investments in counterparties where there are ownership links or exposure to higher risk countries (for the purpose of money laundering, terrorist financing, bribery, corruption, tax evasion and sanctions risks). A firm-wide risk assessment considers the risk rating of each jurisdiction; which includes reference to a number of public statements, indices and world governance indicators issued by the UN, the European Union, the UK Government, the Financial Action Task Force and several Non-Government Organisations (NGOs), such as Transparency International and the Basel Committee.

In addition, new counterparties are reviewed by Schroders' credit risk team and approval of a new counterparty is based on a holistic review of the various sources of information available, including, but not limited to, quality of management, ownership structure, location, regulatory and social environment to which each counterparty is subject, and the degree of development of the local banking system and its regulatory framework. Ongoing monitoring is performed through a Schroders' proprietary tool, which supports the analysis of a counterparty's management of environmental, social and governance trends and challenges. Any significant deterioration in the profile of the counterparty in Schroders' proprietary tool would lead to further analysis and potential exclusion by Schroders' credit risk team.



**#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics** includes the investments of the financial product used to attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product.

**#2 Other** includes the remaining investments of the financial product which are neither aligned with the environmental or social characteristics, nor are qualified as sustainable investments.

The category **#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics** covers:

- The sub-category **#1A Sustainable** covers sustainable investments with environmental or social objectives.
- The sub-category **#1B Other E/S characteristics** covers investments aligned with the environmental or social characteristics that do not qualify as sustainable investments.

#1 The minimum proportion stated applies in normal market conditions. The minimum proportion in #1 includes both long and short positions but the minimum proportion in #1A only includes long positions, as short positions are not deemed to be sustainable investments.

● **How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

The Fund uses derivatives extensively to implement its investment strategy. Long and short derivative positions contribute to the Fund's overall sustainability score. Long positions with positive scores contribute positively towards the aggregate score, while long positions with negative scores detract from the aggregate score. Short positions with negative scores contribute positively towards the aggregate score, while short positions with positive scores detract from the aggregate score. The Fund may also use equity and index derivatives and other derivatives that are scored in Schroders' proprietary tool to meet the environmental and/or social characteristics promoted by the Fund, as such derivatives would contribute to the Fund's sustainability score (whether such individual investment has a positive or a negative score). Such equity and index derivatives would be scored in the same way as physical holdings, on a look-through basis.



**To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

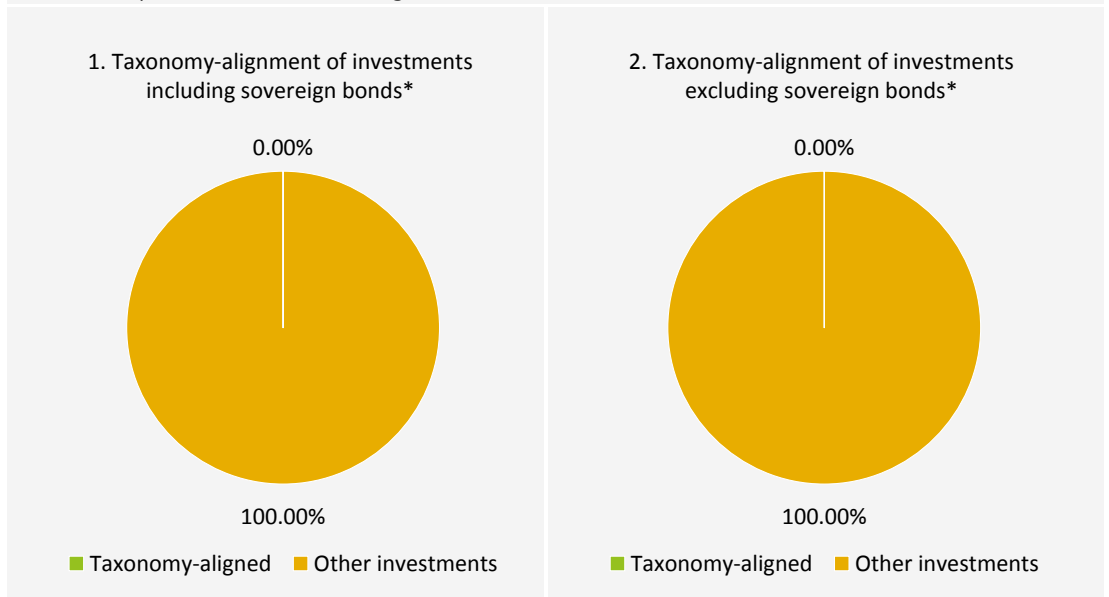
There is no minimum extent to which the Fund's investments (including transitional and enabling activities) with an environmental objective are aligned with the Taxonomy. Taxonomy alignment of this Fund's investments has therefore not been calculated and has as a result been deemed to constitute 0% of the Fund's portfolio.

In future it is expected that the Fund will assess and report on the extent to which its underlying investments are in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the Taxonomy, along with information relating to the proportion of enabling and transitional activities. This Prospectus will be updated once it is possible in the Investment Manager's opinion to accurately disclose to what extent the Fund's investments are in Taxonomy-aligned environmentally sustainable activities, including the proportions of investments in enabling and transitional activities selected for the Fund.

Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- **turnover** reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies
- **capital expenditure** (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- **operational expenditure** (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomy-alignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy-alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy-alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.



\* For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures

**Enabling activities** directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective.

**Transitional activities** are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.

● **What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?**

As per the above, at the date of this Prospectus the share of investments by the Fund in transitional and enabling activities is currently deemed to constitute 0% of the Fund's portfolio.



**What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

The Fund commits to invest at least 35% of its long exposure in sustainable investments. Within this overall commitment, there is no minimum commitment to invest in sustainable investments with an environmental objective. This means that the proportion of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy will vary.



are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.



## What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?

The Fund commits to invest at least 35% of its long exposure in sustainable investments. Within this overall commitment, there is no minimum commitment to invest in sustainable investments with a social objective. This means that the proportion of sustainable investments with a social objective will vary.



## What investments are included under “#2 Other”, what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?

#2 Other includes investments that are not scored by Schroders’ proprietary sustainability tools and so do not contribute towards the Fund’s sustainability score. Cash and cash equivalents are excluded from #2 due to the long / short nature of the Fund’s investment strategy.

Minimum safeguards are applied where relevant to other investments by restricting (as appropriate) investments in counterparties where there are ownership links or exposure to higher risk countries (for the purpose of money laundering, terrorist financing, bribery, corruption, tax evasion and sanctions risks). A firm-wide risk assessment considers the risk rating of each jurisdiction; which includes reference to a number of public statements, indices and world governance indicators issued by the UN, the European Union, the UK Government, the Financial Action Task Force and several Non-Government Organisations (NGOs), such as Transparency International and the Basel Committee.

In addition, new counterparties are reviewed by Schroders’ credit risk team and approval of a new counterparty is based on a holistic review of the various sources of information available, including, but not limited to, quality of management, ownership structure, location, regulatory and social environment to which each counterparty is subject, and the degree of development of the local banking system and its regulatory framework. Ongoing monitoring is performed through a Schroders’ proprietary tool, which supports the analysis of a counterparty’s management of environmental, social and governance trends and challenges. Any significant deterioration in the profile of the counterparty in Schroders’ proprietary tool would lead to further analysis and potential exclusion by Schroders’ credit risk team.



## Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?

**Reference benchmarks** are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.

- **How is the reference benchmark continuously aligned with each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

This question is not applicable for the Fund.

- **How is the alignment of the investment strategy with the methodology of the index ensured on a continuous basis?**

This question is not applicable for the Fund.

- **How does the designated index differ from a relevant broad market index?**

This question is not applicable for the Fund.

- **Where can the methodology used for the calculation of the designated index be found?**

This question is not applicable for the Fund.



## Where can I find more product specific information online?

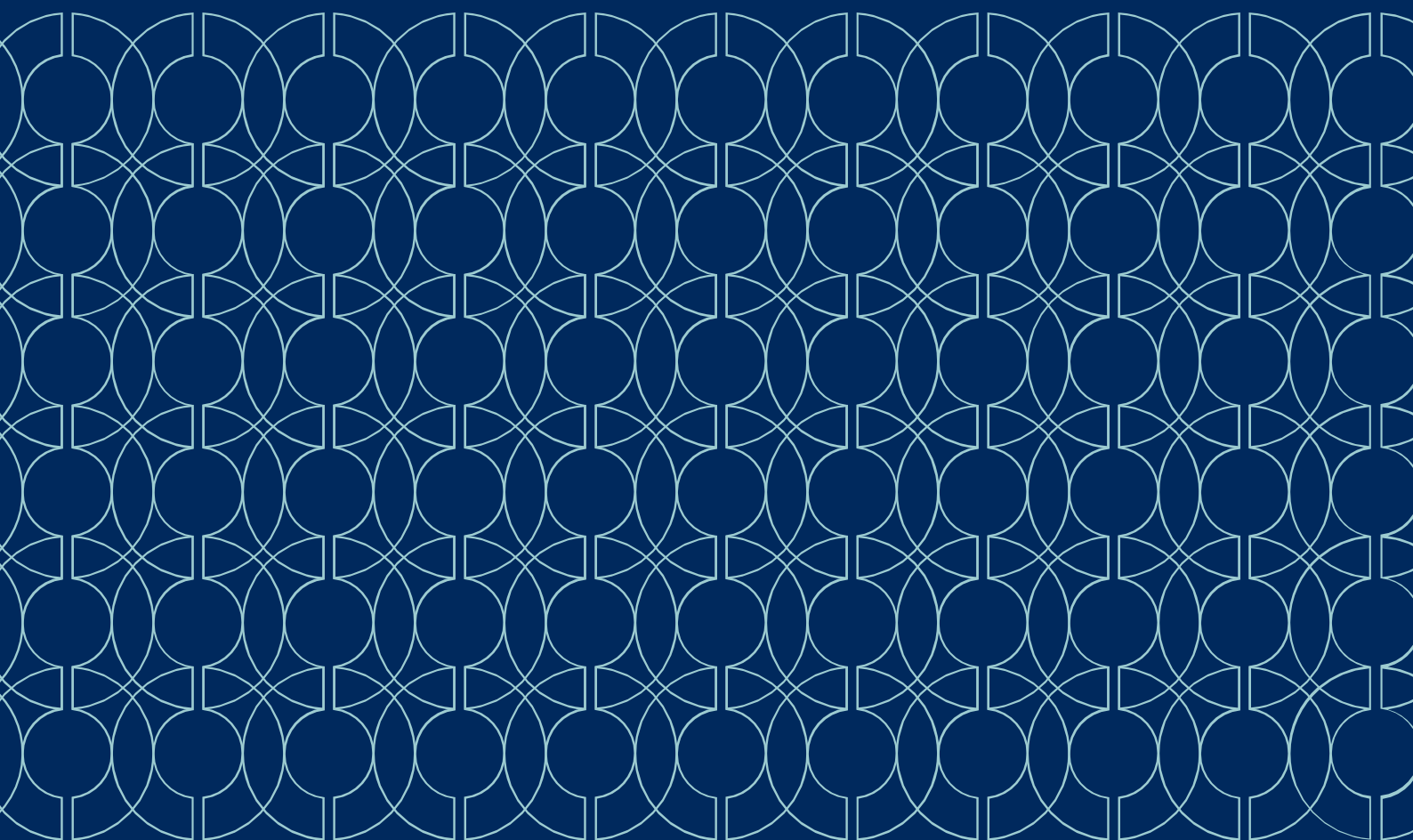
More product-specific information can be found on the website: [www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/gfc](http://www.schroders.com/en/lu/private-investor/gfc)

# Appendix V

## Other information

- (A) A list of all Funds and Share Classes may be obtained, free of charge and upon request, from the registered office of the Company and is also available on the Internet site [www.schroders.lu](http://www.schroders.lu).
- (B) MSCI disclaimer (Source: MSCI):The information obtained from MSCI and other data providers, included in this Prospectus, may only be used for your internal use, may not be reproduced or re-disseminated in any form and may not be used to create any financial instruments or products or any indices. The MSCI information and that of other data providers is provided on an "as is" basis and the user of this information assumes the entire risk of any use made of this information. MSCI, each of its affiliates and each other person involved in or related to compiling or creating any MSCI information (collectively, the "MSCI Parties") and other data providers, expressly disclaim all warranties (including, without limitation any warranties of originality, accuracy, completeness, timeliness, non-infringement, merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose) with respect to this information. Without limiting any of the foregoing, in no event shall any MSCI Party or other data provider have any liability for any direct, indirect, special, incidental, punitive, consequential (including, without limitation, lost profits) or any other damages.





EST. 1804

**Schroder Investment Management (Europe) S.A.**

5, rue Höhenhof  
1736 Senningerberg  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg  
Tel.: (+352) 341 342 202  
Fax: (+352) 341 342 342